PAPERS IN ILLINOIS HISTORY 1941

KING'S COLLEGE LIBRARY LONDON

ERIODICALS
NIVERSITY DEPOSITORY

SHL
WITHDRAWN
UNIVERSITY DEPOSITORY (O.S.)

PAPERS IN ILLINOIS HISTORY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/occasional-publications-of-ishs_1941

PAPERS

IN ILLINOIS HISTORY

AND TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEAR 1941

KING'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY
LONDON

THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

1943

PRINTED BY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS
STATE OF ILLINOIS
DWIGHT H. GREEN, *Governor*

(36550)

G 3835

F 537. I L 6
Super. History

CONTENTS

Foreword ix

Illinois Monuments on Civil War Battlefields 1
Don Russell

A Diary of the Illinois-Michigan Canal Investigation, 1843-1844 38
Edited by Guy A. Lee

A Handbook of Illinois History 73
Paul M. Angle and Richard L. Beyer

Official Proceedings, 1941:
- Report of the Secretary 171
- Annual Business Meeting 178
- Meeting of the Board of Directors 181
- Officers and Directors 189

ILLUSTRATIONS

Illinois Monument at Shiloh 6

Hazen Brigade Monument at Stones River, Erected in 1863 10

Illinois State Monument and Memorial Temple at Vicksburg 16

21st Illinois Infantry Monument at Chickamauga... 22

Wilder Brigade Monument at Chickamauga 24

Illinois Monument on Missionary Ridge, Chattanooga 26

Illinois Monument on Orchard Knob, Chattanooga. 28

Illinois State Monument at Kennesaw Mountain... 32

Davis' Route Through Illinois 47

FOREWORD

Papers in Illinois History, 1941, is the fifth volume published by the Illinois State Historical Society under this title. Prior to 1937 the corresponding publication was entitled *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society.*

Ordinarily, *Papers in Illinois History* is made the medium of publication for the papers read at the Society's annual meeting, for the official proceedings of that meeting, and for occasional studies too long or too technical for use in the Society's quarterly *Journal.* This year the three papers to which the major part of the volume is devoted fall into the last category. Excellent addresses were made at the Society's annual meeting in 1941, but the participants all spoke extemporaneously, and were unable to reduce their remarks to writing after the event.

"A Handbook of Illinois History," which is included in this volume, was originally intended for the use of teachers of American history, and will be reprinted and made available for that purpose. However, several readers who saw it in manuscript urged that it be given original publication in *Papers in Illinois History* so that members of the Society and patrons of the libraries of the state would have access to it.

Occasional misunderstandings make advisable the following statement of editorial policy: The staff of the Illinois State Historical Society takes every possible precaution to insure accuracy and objectivity, but contributors, rather than the Society, must be held responsible for matters of fact and points of view.

PAUL M. ANGLE, *Editor.*

KING'S COLLEGE LIBRARY LONDON

ILLINOIS MONUMENTS ON CIVIL WAR BATTLEFIELDS

By DON RUSSELL*

Perhaps no state in the Union has been more generous in decorating the landscape of the United States with monuments and memorials than has Illinois—and perhaps it would be ungenerous to say that none has been more careless in keeping track of what it has done. There is doubt, indeed, that the state has anywhere on file records pertaining to some monuments, and with no complete list or compilation available to the public, the casual investigator may only hope that none of these memorials have been lost, strayed or stolen. As a matter of fact there is one less regimental marker at Chickamauga than is accounted for in the last known report of Illinois activities there—but that is unimportant in view of the fact that virtually all official publications of the State of Illinois ignore the presence of 2 large state monuments, 53 regimental monuments, and 50 markers on the fields of Chickamauga and Chattanooga, although the same lists enumerate separately the 3 regimental markers at Gettysburg.

The missing Chickamauga monument has compensation perhaps in the presence at Vicksburg of a monument to an organization that was not there.

Just as a further example, in "Monuments and State Parks Prior to 1917: Summary of State Appropriations for Monuments, Parks, etc., and List of Records Relating Thereto in the Archives Division, Illinois State Library," a compilation by Miss Margaret C. Norton, superintendent of the Archives Division, Illinois State Library, dated May 27, 1937, we find that on May

*Editorial writer, *Chicago Daily News*.

15, 1903, an act was approved appropriating $5,000 for the erection of a suitable memorial to the memory of Mary A. Bickerdyke and providing for The Mother Bickerdyke Memorial Association to have charge and direction of the erection of such memorial to this notable Civil War nurse, with the further notation, "location not stated in act."[1]

The account of Mary A. Bickerdyke's life in the *Dictionary of American Biography* states that such a monument was erected in Galesburg, Illinois.

The *Blue Book of the State of Illinois, 1921-1922* (pages 493-98) contains a section on "Monuments in Illinois" followed by an article on "Battlefield Monuments" (498-501). Although the first section lists many monuments privately erected, it is incomplete and in some cases indefinite; the compilation of battlefield monuments is incomplete and incorrect in details—it lists the Wilder Brigade monument as erected by the state, whereas it was privately erected, while omitting mention of the state's monuments at Chickamauga and Chattanooga. And there is no mention of Mother Bickerdyke.

Of two pamphlets issued by the State of Illinois under the title *Illinois State Parks and Memorials* during the administration of Governor Louis L. Emmerson, undated but apparently issued in 1930 and 1931, one cites the 1921-1922 *Blue Book* and the other reprints the same list without additions. A similar pamphlet issued in 1938 under the same title contains an "Official List of Illinois State Parks and Memorials," which is similarly incomplete, as was realized by F. Lynden Smith, at that time director of the Department of Public Works and Buildings, when he supervised the compilation referred to.[2] In the same year, 1938, the Illinois State Planning Commission printed by authority of the State of Illinois the *Illinois Park, Parkway and Recreational Area Plan* in which are listed on page 22, "state memorials,"

[1] MS in Archives Division, Ill. State Library, Springfield.
[2] Letter of F. Lynden Smith to Don Russell, Oct. 19, 1938.

"state monuments," "state historical parks," etc., with still no mention of Chickamauga, Chattanooga, or Mother Bickerdyke, as is the case with *Illinois State Parks and Memorials* issued during the governorship of John Stelle, which lists "state monuments and memorials." No such lists appear in the recent publication, *Ten Tours in Illinois,* 1940 and 1941 editions.

During the Civil War, Illinois raised volunteer regiments of infantry numbered from the 7th to the 156th with the exception that the 121st was not organized. Numbers began with the 7th because there had been six regiments of Illinois volunteer infantry raised for the Mexican War. Two regiments of light artillery of twelve batteries each were raised for the Civil War, but fought as separate batteries rather than as regiments. There were also a number of separate batteries, some of which later were assigned to regimental organizations. There were seventeen regiments of cavalry numbered from the 1st to the 17th, besides a few independent cavalry organizations. Early in the war there were a few organizations with such strange designations as Zouaves, dragoons, light infantry, cadets, rifles, and mechanic fusileers, but eventually nearly all organizations were regularized into regiments of infantry, cavalry, or light artillery, or were disbanded.[3]

Nearly all Illinois organizations fought in the western campaigns of the Army of the Tennessee and the Army of the Cumberland; a few took part in other western campaigns or garrisoned western posts, and a half dozen or so organizations took part in campaigns in the East.

Perhaps a majority of these organizations passed through Cairo, Illinois, on their way to the front, and this place was at times an outpost, and always an important point in Civil War strategy. Near Cairo, in the National Cemetery at Mound City, 5,658 soldiers are buried[4]—5,163 at the time the legislature appro-

[3] *Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Illinois, 1861-66* (Rev. ed., Springfield, 1886). There are eight volumes on the Civil War.

[4] War Department: Office of the Quartermaster General: *List of National Cemeteries Authorized by Act of Congress of July 18, 1862, and*

priated $25,000 for the erection of the Illinois Soldiers' Monument there in 1873-1874 after failure to interest the federal government in a joint project in 1869.

> The monument is of granite. The pedestal, 14 feet in height, rests on a base 24 feet square and is surmounted by a shaft about 50 feet tall. On the four sides of the pedestal are marble slabs containing the names of the soldiers to whose memory the monument was erected. At the base of the shaft are two figures in marble; one representing a volunteer soldier, and the other a sailor.[5]

Other national cemeteries in Illinois are at Camp Butler, near Springfield, where 1,755 are buried; Rock Island, 1,076 burials; and Quincy, 327 burials. The legislature appropriated $1,000 on June 21, 1913, for the perpetuation and care of burial places of deceased veterans of the Civil and other wars at Oak Woods Cemetery, Chicago.[6]

A Soldiers' Monument was erected in Oak Ridge Cemetery, Springfield, in 1874, by the Lincoln Monument Association, $800 having been contributed in 1872 by the State Sanitary Commission.[7]

FORT DONELSON AND SHILOH

The first important battle in which considerable numbers of Illinois troops took part was at Fort Donelson, near Dover, Tennessee, February 12 to 16, 1862. A national cemetery was established there immediately after the battle, but the National Military Park was not established until 1928[8]—beyond the time

---

Subsequent Acts, Showing the Area and Number of Interments in Each, as of June 30, 1940.

[5] Ill. Dep't. of Public Works and Bldgs., C. M. Service, comp., *Illinois State Parks and Memorials* (Chicago, 1931?), 139.

[6] War Dep't., *List of National Cemeteries;* Monuments and State Parks Prior to 1917 (MS, Archives Division, Ill. State Library, Springfield); *Laws of Ill., 1913,* p. 71.

[7] *Illinois State Parks and Memorials* (1931?), 137.

[8] *U. S. Statutes at Large,* 70 Cong., I Sess., Vol. 45, part 1, pp. 367-69; U. S. Dep't. of Interior, Nat'l. Park Service, *Fort Donelson National Military Park, Dover, Tennessee* (May, 1940)—pamphlet.

when veterans of the Grand Army of the Republic were busy memorializing their fallen dead. There is no Illinois monument at Fort Donelson. Positions of the troops are marked by metallic plates; a few batteries of artillery have been placed, and there is a small Confederate monument.

After Grant took Fort Henry and Fort Donelson he moved his army to Pittsburg Landing on the Tennessee River, where he was joined, on the second day of the Battle of Shiloh, by a part of the Army of the Cumberland. This battle of April 6 and 7, 1862, was largely an Illinois fight on the Northern side, for its commanding general, Ulysses S. Grant, was a resident of Galena, and four of his six division commanders were Illinois men, John A. McClernand of Springfield, W. H. L. Wallace of Ottawa, Stephen A. Hurlbut of Belvidere, and Benjamin M. Prentiss of Quincy. Brigade commanders from Illinois were Brigadier General John McArthur and Colonels C. C. Marsh, Julius Raith and David Stuart.[9]

The battlefield park was established by act of Congress in 1894 and the first appropriation by the Illinois legislature was approved on June 7, 1897, supplemented by acts approved on April 24, 1899, April 8, 1901, and May 14, 1903. Major General John A. McClernand was chairman of the Illinois Shiloh Battlefield Commission.[10] The Illinois state monument, called by a guide book "the most expensive one here"—it cost $20,000—and the other monuments erected by Illinois were dedicated on May 17, 1904, at exercises in which one of the principal addresses was made by Brigadier General Basil W. Duke, who had fought there as a Confederate officer.[11]

The state monument is described as follows:

---

[9] Shiloh Battlefield Commission, George Mason, comp., *Illinois at Shiloh: Report of the Shiloh Battlefield Commission and Ceremonies at the Dedication of the Monuments Erected to Mark the Positions of the Illinois Commands Engaged in the Battle; The Story of the Battle, by Stanley Waterloo* (Chicago, 1905), 111.

[10] Mason, comp., *Illinois at Shiloh,* 57-70.

[11] Mrs. John Benny, *Brief History of the Battle of Shiloh and Corinth* (Corinth, 1936); Mason, comp., *Illinois at Shiloh,* 163, 177-82.

It is twelve feet square at the base, with a graceful curving taper to about ten feet square at the top. It is twenty-three feet high, built up in ten courses. The lines are simple, but its massive construction impresses you with a sense of dignity and stability.

The crowning figure, of standard bronze and weighing nearly 7,000 pounds, is twelve feet high and is designed to represent Illinois, whose record of her sons' achievements on this field can be found on the pages of the book where her finger parts the leaves. The sword is sheathed, but the scabbard is held with a firm grasp, as if in readiness for release of the blade again and renewal of the battle should occasion at any time require. Watchfully, guardingly, her gaze is bent toward the south, from whence her enemies came, and the look upon her face is one of admonition. The splendid countenance has a definite expression to its dignity. Over her shoulders is thrown a military cape, cast back to leave the arms free.

In the south front has been sunk a bronze relief, bold in its inception and execution, and suggests a battle scene in the thick timber of the Shiloh field. Under this relief is cut in the granite the following legend:

ILLINOIS
ERECTS THIS MONUMENT TO COMMEMORATE
HER SONS WHO GAVE THEIR SERVICES TO
PERPETUATE THE HONOR AND GLORY
OF THE UNITED STATES

On the north front is the great seal of the State of Illinois, seven feet in diameter, in standard bronze, and on either side a blazing torch. On the west front is the quotation from Lincoln's Gettysburg address, "The world will little note, nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here." On the east front appears this legend: "Illinois had in this battle 27 regiments of infantry, 10 batteries of artillery and 6 detachments of cavalry. Her loss in killed and wounded was 3,957, in missing 410."[12] The sculptor was Richard W. Bock of Chicago,

[12] Mason, comp., *Illinois at Shiloh*, 106-107. Quoted in part in *Blue Book of the State of Illinois, 1921-1922*, p. 499.

Courtesy Shiloh National Military Park

ILLINOIS MONUMENT AT SHILOH

the granite work was done by the Culver Construction Company of Springfield, and the bronze by the American Bronze Foundry Company of Chicago.

The legislature provided for one granite monument for each regiment of infantry, one for each battery, and one "that shall appropriately represent all the detachments of Illinois cavalry who participated in the battle."

There were actually 28 regiments of infantry so honored, and, curiously, among them was the 14th Missouri, for this regiment was afterwards designated 66th Illinois Infantry and at the time was "known as Birge's Sharpshooters, armed with deer rifles."

The other Illinois infantry regiments for which monuments were erected were those bearing the following numbers: 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 28, 29, 32, 34, 40, 41, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 55, 57, 58, 61.

The batteries honored were Companies A, B, D, E, H, and I of the 1st Illinois Light Artillery; Companies D, E and F of the 2nd Illinois Light Artillery, and "Siege Guns, 2nd Regiment—Artillery, Unassigned, Army of the Tennessee" commanded by Captain Relly Madison, which was really Company B of the 2nd Regiment, despite the regiment's designation as "Light" Artillery.

Although *Illinois at Shiloh* counts six cavalry detachments, and the cavalry monument is hexagonal, apparently with this in mind, actually there were more. On the panels appear the 1st Battalion, 4th Cavalry and Stewart's and Carmichael's Independent Companies, afterward 15th Illinois, assigned to the 1st Division; Companies A and B, 2nd Cavalry, assigned to the 2nd Division; the 3rd Battalion, 11th Cavalry, assigned to the 3rd Division; the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, 4th Cavalry; and two companies Thielemann's Cavalry, afterwards 16th Illinois, in the 5th Division; and the 1st and 2nd Battalions, 11th Cavalry, commanded by Colonel Robert G. Ingersoll, in the 6th Division.

In its estimate of proposed expenditures drawn up in 1899, the Illinois commission also included a monument to General Wallace to be erected at a cost of $1,000. The legislative act of 1901

provided: "There may also be erected, marking the spot where Major-General W. H. L. Wallace fell, a suitable memorial or monument, the cost not to exceed one thousand (1,000) dollars." The state reported no such expenditure,[13] but the federal government erected a monument to Wallace. The state also took over his former home near Ottawa as a memorial in 1941. The proposal to erect 125 tablets and markers at Shiloh was apparently dropped. This is confirmed by the park records, which show 154 cast iron camp and position tablets relating to Illinois on the battlefield, which were erected by the federal government.

To summarize, then: Illinois has provided at Shiloh the monument to General Wallace; the state monument (its exact cost was $18,810.26); the cavalry monument, costing $2,596.04; and 38 infantry regimental monuments and artillery battery monuments, costing $470 each.[14]

STONES RIVER

One of the most important battles fought by the Army of the Cumberland was that of Stones River[15] or Murfreesboro, December 31, 1862, to January 2, 1863. The Stones River National Cemetery was established in 1867 and the National Military Park in 1927. Metallic markers have been erected by the federal government to designate the locations of units in the battle. Illinois has contributed no monuments to this field, but the oldest of all Civil War monuments was erected here by the soldiers of Hazen's Brigade during the war to their fallen comrades, and one of the regiments of that brigade was the 110th Illinois Infantry.[16]

---

[13] Mason, comp., *Illinois at Shiloh*, 76-109.

[14] Information from Blair Ross, superintendent, Shiloh National Military Park.

[15] The spelling appearing in recent (Dec., 1937) National Park Service publications and in acts of Congress (see *U. S. Statutes at Large*) since creation of the park in 1927; earlier publications use Stone's River, also Stone River.

[16] This was the 2nd Brigade, Col. W. B. Hazen; 2nd Division, Maj. Gen. John M. Palmer; left wing, 21st Corps, Maj. Gen. John B. Crittenden. Other units of the brigade were the 41st Ohio, 6th Kentucky, 9th Indiana, and Battery F, 1st Ohio Artillery.

I recently saw an item copied from the *Boston Globe* which stated: "The first monument ever erected to the memory of men who died in the Civil War is located in Mount Hope Cemetery, in Bangor, Maine, and was dedicated there on June 17, 1864, before the conflict ended." The Hazen's Brigade monument on Stones River battleground dates from "early in 1863"[17] and the monument itself gives the date. I quote from a book published in 1866:

> Nearby was a little cemetery, within which the dead of Hazen's brigade were buried. A well-built stone wall encloses an oblong space one hundred feet in length by forty in breadth. Within are thirty-one limestone tablets marking the graves of the common soldiers. In the midst of these stands a monument, on which are inscribed the names of the officers whose remains are deposited beneath it. This is also of limestone, massy, well formed, ten feet square on the ground and eleven feet in height. It is interesting as being the only monument of importance and durability erected by soldiers during the war.[18]

There was little indication that there had been any change when I visited the site in 1938. South of the cemetery and across the road from the new military park, a small enclosure may easily be overlooked while speeding along United States Highway 41. No roadway leads through it; one walks across its grass, flanked by rows of government markers, to an iron gate that creaks on its hinges to give access to the enclosure as described by John T. Trowbridge in 1866. Although in the nearby cemetery there are 2,334 unknown dead to 3,811 identified graves, here all are known and named. The monument is crudely built of blocks of stone, across which the inscriptions are carved, but they have become almost indecipherable with the passage of time. It would perhaps be worth while to reproduce them as they appear in Trowbridge's account. On the south face:

---

[17] U. S. Dep't. of the Interior, Nat'l. Park Service, *Stones River National Military Park* (n.d.)—a leaflet.

[18] J. T. Trowbridge, *The South: A Tour of its Battlefields and Ruined Cities* (Hartford, Conn., 1866).

Hazen's Brigade to the memory of its soldiers who fell at Stone River, Dec. 31, 1862. "Their faces toward heaven, their feet to the foe."[19]

On the east face:

The Veterans of Shiloh have left a deathless heritage of fame upon the field of Stone River.

On the north face:

Erected 1863, upon the ground where they fell, by their comrades of the Nineteenth Brigade, Buell's Army of the Ohio, Col. W. B. Hazen, 41st Infantry, O. Vols. commanding.

On the west face:

The blood of one-third its soldiers twice spilled in Tennessee crimsons the battle-flag of the brigade and inspires to greater deeds.

Below this[20] beside a bracket appears "Killed at Stone River Dec. 31, 1862." Within the bracket are the names of the officers, which I am unable to check. The officers killed, however, were Lieutenant Colonel George T. Colton and Captain Charles S. Todd of the 6th Kentucky; First Lieutenant C. C. Hart of the 41st Ohio; Second Lieutenant Jesse G. Payne of the 110th Illinois and Lieutenant H. Kessler of the 9th Indiana.[21] The monument was erected by a detachment from the brigade commanded by Lieutenant E. K. Crabbin of the 9th Indiana.[22]

Another interesting monument at Stones River is on a detached reservation known as the Artillery Monument Reservation

[19] Checked with illustration of the monument appearing in W. B. Hazen, *A Narrative of Military Service* (Boston, 1885), 94.

[20] Not quoted by Trowbridge, and indistinct in illustration in Hazen, *Military Service.*

[21] Report of the Battle of Murfreesboro', Tenn., by Maj. Gen. W. S. Rosecrans, 1863, *Sen. Exec. Doc.* No. 2, 37 [38] Cong., Spec. Sess., pp. 399, 405-407, 430-46. Gen. Hazen reported 5 officers and 41 enlisted men killed; Trowbridge gives 31 enlisted men, possibly a misprint. National Park Service, *Stones River National Military Park,* 17, says: "Fifty-five men of the brigade are buried around the monument."

[22] Hazen, *Military Service,* 80-81.

Photo by Don Russell

Hazen Brigade Monument at Stones River, Erected in 1863

on the left bank of the river one-half mile north of the park, and accessible when I visited it in 1938 only by a very poor dirt road. In the concluding phase of the battle, Captain John Mendenhall of the 4th United States Artillery, chief of artillery for the Left Wing, 14th Army Corps, commanded by Major General T. L. Crittenden, assembled 58 guns on this hill, among which were six guns of the Chicago Board of Trade Battery, so named because raised by the Board of Trade.[23] This monument was erected by the Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Railway in 1906 on plans drafted by its president, Major John W. Thomas. Its inscription reads:

> On Jan. 2nd, 1863, at 3.00 p. m., there were stationed on this hill fifty-eight cannons, commanding the field across the river, and as the Confederates advanced over this field, the shot and shell from these guns resulted in a loss of eighteen hundred killed and wounded in less than an hour.[24]

VICKSBURG

But if the state may be said to have neglected Fort Donelson and Stones River, no charge can be brought that the battlefield of Vicksburg has been neglected. Illinois is said to have contributed more than twice as many organizations to the siege of Vicksburg as represented any other state. Its $310,000 appropriation included the State Monument and Memorial Temple, memorials to 79 commands, and 86 markers.

In 1915 an act of the legislature provided $25,000 "for the erection of statues, or other monumental commemoration, to" the following Illinois generals who took part in the Vicksburg campaign:

> Major General U. S. Grant, who commanded the army, of Galena, Jo Daviess county; Major General J. A. McClernand, who commanded the 13th Army Corps, of Spring-

[23] Capt. Mendenhall's report in *Sen. Exec. Doc.* No. 2, 37 [38] Cong., Spec. Sess., pp. 321-24.

[24] Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Ry. and Western & Atlantic R. R., pub., *Battlefields in Dixie Land* (Chicago, 1928).

field, Sangamon county; Major General John A. Logan, who commanded a division, of Carbondale, Jackson county; Brigadier General John McArthur, who commanded a division, of Chicago, Cook county; Brigadier General John E. Smith, who commanded a division, of Galena, Jo Daviess county; Brigadier General Eugene A. Carr, who commanded a division, of Galesburg, Knox county; Brigadier General Elias Dennis, who commanded a division, of Carlyle, Clinton county.[25]

Equestrian statues of Grant and McClernand, a statue of Logan, and busts of the four other generals were erected.[26] They were dedicated on October 15, 1919.

The War Department provided busts of Brigadier Generals Michael K. Lawler, Thomas E. G. Ransom, and Alfred W. Ellet[27] and relief portraits of Lieutenant Colonel John A. Rawlins, General Grant's chief of staff, Lieutenant Colonel James H. Wilson, also of Grant's staff, and the following Illinois colonels who commanded brigades: Adolph Engelmann, Cyrus Hall, Stephen G. Hicks, Amory K. Johnson, John M. Loomis, George W. Neely, Holden Putnam, Isaac C. Pugh, Green Berry Raum, Jonathan Richmond, and William W. Sanford; and Brigadier General William Ward Orme.[28]

Two relief portraits of Illinoisans at Vicksburg were private gifts—Lieutenant Colonel Melancthon Smith of the 45th Illinois

---

[25] *Laws of Illinois,* 1915, p. 86. The *Illinois Blue Book, 1921-1922,* confuses the 1919 dedication with the 1906 dedication of the Illinois state monument.

[26] Information from James R. McConaghie, superintendent, and Paul Younger of the historical staff, Vicksburg National Military Park.

[27] Information from James R. McConaghie and Paul Younger.

[28] Sup't. McConaghie listed only last names of colonels; further identified from Illinois-Vicksburg Military Park Commission, *Illinois at Vicksburg* (Rev. ed.; Chicago, 1907); Francis B. Heitman, *A Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army* (Washington, 1903); Francis Vinton Greene, *The Mississippi* (New York, 1882). A battlefield guide, copyrighted by Z. M. Davis, *History of the Siege of Vicksburg* (Vicksburg, n.d.), tabulates 15 relief portraits, but 14 seems to be the correct number. *Illinois at Vicksburg,* 422, mentions 22 "general officers and acting general officers from Illinois." Actually 24 are listed. The added names seem to be those of Orme and Wilson.

Infantry, killed in action at Vicksburg, given by his widow and comrades; and Captain William L. B. Jenney, chief engineer of the 15th Army Corps, given by his family.[29]

The State of Illinois erected 79 monuments commemorating 78 organizations of Illinois volunteers taking part in the siege—54 regiments of infantry, 15 batteries of artillery, and 10 organizations of cavalry, which includes one cavalry organization that wasn't there.

The regiments of Illinois infantry were the following: 8th, 11th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 17th, 18th, 20th, 26th, 28th, 29th (detachment, Companies D and K), 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 37th, 40th, 41st, 43rd, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 56th, 61st, 63rd, 72nd, 76th, 77th, 81st, 87th, 90th, 93rd, 94th, 95th, 97th, 99th, 101st (detachment, Companies A, D, G, H and K), 103rd, 106th, 108th, 113th, 114th, 116th, 118th, 120th, 124th, 126th, 127th, 130th, and 131st.

The artillery organizations were Companies A, B, D, E, F, H and I of the 1st Illinois Light Artillery; Companies A, E, F, G, K and L of the 2nd Illinois Light Artillery; the Chicago Mercantile Battery, and Cogswell's Battery of Light Artillery.

The cavalry organizations were the 2nd Regiment of Illinois Cavalry, the 3rd Regiment (Companies A, D, E, G, K and L), 4th, 5th, 10th, 11th (Company G) and 15th (Companies F and I) Regiments; the Kane County Independent Cavalry Company; and Thielemann's Cavalry Battalion (Companies A and B).

This accounts for nine cavalry organizations. The tenth cavalry organization honored with a monument at Vicksburg actually wasn't there—and this is the reason that there is some confusion as to whether there are 78 or 79 Illinois monuments at Vicksburg. Concerning Company B, 7th Regiment of Illinois Cavalry, *Addenda and Corrections to the Book, "Illinois at Vicksburg,"* published in Chicago in 1910, states: "This company did not serve in the siege, but was with its Regiment in the Grierson raid, notwithstanding that the official records, published

[29] Information from Sup't. McConaghie.

by the Government, led the Illinois Commission, with the approval of the War Department, to credit this company with having served as escort to Gen. William Sooey Smith . . . ." It is noted that the "tablet in the Illinois Memorial Temple has been corrected to this effect" but no mention is made of the monument, and nothing was done about it as Superintendent James R. McConaghie of the Vicksburg National Military Park informed me that "there is a monument in the park to the 7th Illinois Cavalry,"[30] the inscription on which reads as follows:

"7th Cavalry Company B Capt. Henry C. Forbes 1st Div., 16th Corps Escort at Division Headquarters Served in campaign and siege from about June 12, 1863 to the end. ILLINOIS."

All of which seems to be untrue excepting the name of the captain. Some monuments may have value as historical sources, but this one has none.

> The commission determined to designate the firing lines of the sharpshooters of each Illinois command that served on the investment line during the siege . . . upon the site of its closest approach to the Confederate works . . . the camps of Illinois commands that were during the siege, upon ground now located within the National Military Park . . . the position occupied by Illinois infantry commands in their assaults upon the Confederate works on May 19th and on May 22d, 1863 . . . and . . . each company of cavalry that served in a detached way from their regiments as escorts to general officers.[31]

Wherever a figure has been used for the number of markers, it has been 85 but a checkup shows 86. Apparently the extra number refers to that erected to the 13th Infantry in commemoration of the fight at Chickasaw Bayou and Bluffs, December 28-29, 1862, in which its losses were 27 killed, including its colonel, John B. Wyman, 107 wounded and 39 missing, a total of 173. The commission noted:

---

[30] Information from Sup't. McConaghie, Aug. 27, 1941.
[31] *Illinois at Vicksburg,* 418.

> Only one marker had been assigned to this regiment by our commission to designate its service during the siege, and we felt warranted in securing and placing a marker to commemorate this distinguished service of this Illinois regiment during the December campaign. A marker has been procured and placed, on ground purchased by Commissioner [C. H.] Noble, immediately contiguous to the National Military Park along Union avenue and nearly opposite to, and across the road from, the regimental monument.[32]

A note, "This marker is of the exact type and outline of the eighty-five markers erected along the investment line" and the statement, "The expense of this marker was only in part borne by this commission" certainly imply that this is an additional marker to the 85.

Some other markers are of especial interest. One of the three assigned to the 81st Infantry marks the spot where its colonel, James J. Dollins, was killed in the assault of May 22. One of the five assigned to the 99th Infantry marks the point where Sergeant Thomas J. Higgins carried the regimental colors over the Confederate parapet in the same assault.

The infantry markers were assigned as follows: 8th, two; 11th, four; 13th, two; 14th, one; 15th, one; 17th, two; 20th, two; 30th, two; 31st, two; 33rd, three; 37th, one; 41st, one; 45th, two; 46th, one; 47th, one; 53rd, one; 55th, five; 56th, two; 72nd, five; 76th, two; 77th, two; 81st, three; 87th, one; 93rd, three; 94th, one; 95th, four; 97th, two; 99th, five; 113th, four; 114th, three; 116th, four; 118th, one; 124th, three; 127th, one; and 130th, two —total 81.

The cavalry markers were two assigned to the 2nd, one for Company A, escort to General Logan, and one for Company E, escort at headquarters 7th Division of the 17th Corps; and three assigned to the 3rd, one for Company D, escort at headquarters 1st Division of the 15th Corps, one for Company G, escort at headquarters 14th Division of the 13th Corps, and one for Company L, escort at headquarters 13th Corps—total 5.

[32] *Illinois at Vicksburg,* 418-21.

No markers were assigned for the batteries of artillery, for 7 organizations of cavalry or for 19 organizations of infantry.

The Illinois State Monument and Memorial Temple stands upon what is said to be the highest point of land between Cairo and New Orleans. Its site marks the ground held by Logan's Division in the center of the position of the 17th Army Corps. Within the Temple are 60 bronze tablets bearing the names of every Illinois soldier who took part in the siege between March 29 and July 4, 1863, whether assigned to an organization participating in the command, or serving on the staff, or on detached service.

> This Temple of Fame is circular in form on the exterior and dodeconal [*sic*] on the interior. It is of the Roman-Doric order of architecture. The base and long flight of steps are of Stone Mountain Georgia granite; the entire exterior above the base is of white Georgia marble. It fronts to the south on the Jackson Road. The approach steps . . . 47 in number . . . lead to the portico. . . . Six monolithic columns . . . support the pediment and entablature of this portico. Upon the pediment of this portico is a group carved in marble in snow-white purity, of three female figures. The central figure representing history recording the deeds of the reclining figures, representing the North and the South, reunited in peace. Above these, upon the apex, with wings outspread, is a solid bronze eagle, gilded with double gold leaf and lacquered to preserve its color. This eagle is 5 feet high and its wings spread 8 feet 6 inches; it weighs nearly a ton.
>
> The entrance to this Memorial Temple is 11 feet high. . . . Above this doorway are three large marble panels, . . . containing bas-relief busts of Lincoln, Grant and Yates, the War Governor.[33]

Dedication ceremonies were held on October 25, 26, and 27, 1906. Among the speakers at the principal exercises on October 26 were Governors Charles S. Deneen of Illinois, and James K. Vardaman of Mississippi.

---

[33] *Illinois at Vicksburg*, 476-83; also quoted, in part, in *Illinois Blue Book, 1921-1922*, pp. 498-99.

Courtesy Chicago Daily News

ILLINOIS STATE MONUMENT AND MEMORIAL TEMPLE AT VICKSBURG

GETTYSBURG

The Soldiers' National Cemetery at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, was dedicated on November 19, 1863, as everyone knows, for that was the occasion when President Abraham Lincoln gave the famous Gettysburg Address. Apparently the first action taken by the Illinois legislature was on February 16, 1865, when $3,000 was appropriated to pay "the proportion of this state, of the estimated expense of preparing the ground and furnishing the soldiers' national cemetery at Gettysburg, in the state of Pennsylvania, and of making improvements upon that portion thereof which is set apart to this state." An appropriation was also made on the same day to pay the expenses of two commissioners appointed by Governor Yates to represent the state at the inauguration ceremonies; each one was allowed $75. In 1867 an additional $8,961.87 was appropriated to pay the balance of the apportionment of the state.[34]

The Gettysburg Memorial Association appears to have begun its work in 1864; the first monument erected on the battlefield was in 1879 and in 1895 the site became a national park. The Illinois legislature, by an act approved on May 19, 1889, appropriated $6,000 "to procure and erect a suitable mark upon the spot where the Illinois troops opened the battle of Gettysburg."[35]

Three Illinois regiments were present in the Battle of Gettysburg, the 8th Illinois Cavalry, the 12th Illinois Cavalry, and the 82nd Illinois Infantry. The legislative act made mention of these three regiments, and a commissioner was appointed representing each of them. The commissioners decided to erect a single monument, one face of which was to be assigned to each of the regiments with the fourth reserved for a general inscription. What they did was something entirely different.

There seems to be considerable weight of evidence favoring the claim that the first shot of the Battle of Gettysburg was fired

---

[34] *Laws of Ill.*, 1865, p. 91; *ibid.*, Spec. Sess., 1867, p. 31.
[35] *Ibid.*, 1889, pp. 23-24.

at 7:30 A. M. about 700 feet east of Marsh Creek along the Chambersburg Pike by Second Lieutenant Marcellus E. Jones of Milton Township, DuPage County, using the carbine of Sergeant Levi S. Shafer of Naperville, both on a picket established by Company E, 8th Illinois Cavalry. In 1886 these two men and Lieutenant Alex. McS. S. Riddler, who had been the corporal of the guard at the time the shot was fired, erected a monument at their own expense on this spot.

> [It is] a simple stone, quarried and cut at Naperville, Ill., five feet high, eighteen inches square at the base, and nine inches square at the top, which speaks for itself. On one face is inscribed, "First shot at Gettysburg, July 1, 1863, 7:30 A. M." On another, "Fired by Captain M. E. Jones, with Sergeant Shafer's carbine, Co. E, 8th Regiment, Illinois Cavalry." On third, "Erected by Capt. Jones, Lieut. Riddler and Sergt. Shafer." And on fourth, "Erected 1886."[36]

On all the world's battlefields there probably is no other such stone as this.

Obviously this stone had the commissioners blocked from carrying out the wishes of the legislature. Besides this, it was on land privately purchased by the three veterans, "in a private dooryard" according to their report, and two miles beyond the land then held by the Memorial Association. And the legislature had not made any appropriation for the purchase of the land. (Subsequently this plot of ground, 310 square feet, was purchased in 1894 by the Gettysburg Battlefield Memorial Association and transferred to the federal government in 1895.)

Accordingly the commissioners made their plans:

> Believing it would be more in accordance with the scope and design of the Gettysburg Battle-field Memorial Association and the historic facts, and also believing it would be

[36] John L. Beveridge, David B. Vaughn, Joseph B. Greenhut, commissioners, *Illinois Monuments at Gettysburg* (Springfield, Ill., 1892), 18; Frank Moore, *The Civil War in Song and Story* (n.p., 1889), 215; data supplied by Elbert A. Rogers of Naperville, Ill., whose father and grandfather served in Company E, 8th Ill. Cavalry.

more satisfactory to the survivors of the three regiments and the patriotic people of Illinois, the commissioners resolved to erect three monuments, one for each regiment, marking the spot where it stood in the first line of battle.

They contracted with the Smith Granite Company of Westerly, Rhode Island, for the two cavalry monuments, and with Triebel & Sons of Peoria, Illinois, for the 82nd Infantry monument. One other problem arose. A monument to the 8th New York Cavalry had been erected on the ground occupied by the 8th Illinois Cavalry, and an exchange of bases was arranged after the New York monument had been removed.

These three monuments have received perhaps a disproportionate amount of attention, in view of the fact that there are 79 such regimental monuments at Vicksburg and 39 at Shiloh, but as has been noted these really represent the Illinois state monument at an important field.

> The 8th Illinois cavalry monument is . . . 8 feet, 1 inch high . . . surmounted by a regulation cavalry saddle complete, with an army blanket rolled and buckled over the pommel and one over the rear of the saddle, all being a part of the cap stone.
>
> On the front gable of the cap, in bronze, is the coat-of-arms of the State of Illinois, 13 inches in diameter, overlying cross sabers in bronze 28 inches in length.

The inscription tells the story of the first shot and gives other information concerning the service of the regiment.

> The 12th Illinois cavalry monument . . . is a die, a single granite rock in the rough . . . 10 feet . . . high, rising up out of the earth, surmounted by regulation army saddle, with blankets on pommel and rear as part of the granite shaft.

It bears the same coat-of-arms and cross sabers and information about the service of the regiment, including a list of five men killed.

The 82nd Illinois Infantry monument is 12 feet, 6 inches high and 5 feet square at the base. It has four parts:

> A base . . . a moulded plinth; a die cut concave containing the coat-of-arms of the State of Illinois in bronze. . . . And a column representing a minie ball ornamented with a laurel wreath, a palm branch and a crescent (being the corps badge) [11th Corps], all highly carved in relief.

This regiment lost 112 killed, wounded and missing in the three days' battle.

The monuments were dedicated on September 3, 1891, with speeches by Former Governor John L. Beveridge, chairman of the commission and major commanding the 8th Illinois Cavalry in the battle, and Governor Joseph W. Fifer. The chairman of the committee representing the three regiments was the Lieutenant Riddler who had assisted in erecting the private monument to the first shot.[37]

Illinois was one of seven states contributing to the erection of the Eternal Light Peace Memorial, dedicated by President Franklin D. Roosevelt on the seventy-fifth anniversary of the Battle of Gettysburg, July 3, 1938. By legislative act approved on July 8, 1937, Illinois contributed $5,000 to the cost of the $50,000 memorial, and $2,500 for the expenses of a commission in administering the act. The other contributing states were Pennsylvania, Indiana, New York, Tennessee, Virginia and Wisconsin.

According to a check made by the National Park Service there are no monuments, public or private, commemorating the part taken by Illinois organizations in campaigns in the East other than Gettysburg. Companies A and B, McClellan Dragoons, later designated respectively Companies H and I, 12th Illinois Cavalry, took part in the Battle of Fredericksburg. The 8th and 12th Illinois Cavalry regiments have a long record of cavalry service in the East, the 8th serving notably in the Wilderness and at Cold Harbor. The 82nd Illinois Infantry had 155 killed, wounded and

---

[37] *Illinois Monuments at Gettysburg,* 7-14, 22. The three monuments are also described and illustrated in *Illinois Blue Book, 1921-1922,* p. 501, and in *Illinois State Parks and Memorials* (1931?), 127-31, and are listed in *ibid.* (1938), 46.

missing at Chancellorsville. After Gettysburg, it was transferred to the western armies.

The 39th Illinois Infantry was assigned to the 10th Army Corps, Army of the James, in 1864, and was transferred to the 24th Army Corps just in time to take part in the assault on Fort Gregg during the siege of Petersburg and was present at Appomattox. The 29th United States Colored Infantry was raised principally in Chicago and is listed as an Illinois organization in the report of the Adjutant General of the State of Illinois. It had a prominent part in the Battle of the Crater at Petersburg. The 68th Illinois Infantry was also stationed in the East, for the most part engaged in the defenses of Washington, D. C.[38]

CHICKAMAUGA AND CHATTANOOGA

The Battles of Chattanooga—more commonly known in contemporary literature as the Battles of Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge—and the Battle of Chickamauga were fought two months and nine miles apart, and in different states, but the Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park commemorates both. Chickamauga Park, Georgia, adjoining the modern Fort Oglethorpe, is a single area from which the whole is administered. On Missionary Ridge are the Bragg, Ohio, DeLong and Sherman reservations; nearer Chattanooga are Orchard Knob and the National Cemetery; there is a small reservation on Lookout Mountain and scattered monuments and markers are to be found elsewhere in Chattanooga and the vicinity.

---

[38] Floyd B. Taylor, junior historical technician, under direction of Branch Spalding, superintendent, Fredericksburg and Spotsylvania County Battlefields National Military Park, checked the national military parks at Manassas, Richmond, Petersburg, and Appomattox, and the national cemeteries at Richmond, Cold Harbor, Seven Pines, Glendale, Poplar Lawn, Fredericksburg and Fort Harrison, for possible Illinois monuments or markers. Illinois burials are recorded at Fredericksburg and Glendale cemeteries. Mr. Taylor gives the following volumes of *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies,* Ser. I, as containing index references to the services of Illinois troops in the East: 18, 21, 25, pts. I and II, 27, 29, 36, pts. I and II, 42, pts. I, II and III, 46, pts. I and II.

The National Military Park was established by act of Congress on August 19, 1890,[39] and by an act of the Illinois legislature approved April 28, 1893, Governor John P. Altgeld appointed as chairman of the Illinois commission Major General John M. Palmer, who had commanded a division at Chickamauga and a corps at Chattanooga and had subsequently been Illinois governor and senator, and who became in 1896 candidate for the presidency on the Gold Democrat ticket. The other commissioners were Major General John B. Turchin, Brevet Major General Smith D. Atkins, Colonel H. E. Rives, Colonel Edgar D. Swain, Major L. M. Buford, Major Walter E. Carlin, Major E. A. Blodgett, Major James A. Connolly and Captain James G. Everest. An act approved on May 22, 1895, appropriated $65,400 for the purpose of "marking by appropriate monuments and markers of granite, the positions of the several commands of Illinois volunteers engaged in the battles."

> The commissioners . . . unanimously resolved that the monuments and markers of the Illinois troops should be exact duplicates, (excepting the lettering to indicate each command), so that those visiting those historic battlefields might distinguish the Illinois Monuments as far as the eye could see them. . . . The monuments, all alike, are of dark Quincy Granite, two pieces, base and die . . . the top and three sides quarry face, the other side highly polished, bearing four lines of three inch sunk letters . . . and on the bevel face of each die the word ILLINOIS cut in raised polished letters 6 inches high, 2 inches base and ½ inch raise. . . .
>
> The markers consist of one piece of dark Quincy granite . . . exact duplicates of the monuments except in size.[40]

The commission reported 49 such monuments and 51 markers; the final figures would seem to be 53 monuments and 50 markers.[41]

---

[39] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, 51 Cong., 1 Sess., XXVI: 333-36.

[40] *Laws of Ill.*, 1895, p. 36; Report of Secretary of Illinois Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park Commission to Governor John R. Tanner, dated Freeport, January 31, 1899 (MS in Archives Division, Ill. State Library, Springfield).

[41] The commission report says 49 monuments and 51 markers, but ap-

Photo by Schreiber, Chattanooga

21st Illinois Infantry Monument at Chickamauga, Showing the Type Erected on Chickamauga and Chattanooga Battlefields. Minnesota Monument in Background.

At Chickamauga 36 monuments were erected. The infantry regiments were those numbered 19, 21, 22, 24, 25, 27, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44, 51, 59, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79, 84, 85, 86, 88, 89, 92, 96, 98, 100, 104, 115, 123 and 125. Five artillery organizations were represented: Companies C and M of the 1st Illinois Light Artillery, Company I of the 2nd Illinois Light Artillery; Captain Lyman Bridges' Illinois Battery and the Chicago Board of Trade Battery. The commission had reported 33 monuments and apparently the 3 additional ones were those to the 59th, 74th and 75th Infantry regiments, located in an area set aside for organizations taking part in the campaign but not engaged on the battlefield. These 3 regiments were guarding supplies at Crawfish Springs, Georgia.

Markers were erected to 31 organizations at Chickamauga: Company I of the 2nd Illinois Light Artillery and Infantry regiments numbered 19, 21, 22, 24 (two), 25, 27, 35, 36, 38, 42, 44, 51, 73, 79, 84, 85, 86, 88, 89, 92, 96, 98, 100 (two), 104 (two), 123 (two), and 125. The commission had reported 32, and an additional marker for the 19th Infantry was originally placed, but the stone was later removed "either because an error was later discovered or because it was a night position and not important."[42]

The article on "Battlefield Monuments" in the *Blue Book of the State of Illinois, 1921-1922,* under a subheading "Chickamauga Monuments" states: "An Illinois Battlefield monument, erected on the site of the activities of the Wilder Brigade, was dedicated September 20, 1899." There is no further information included about Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park monuments, and the impression is left that the Wilder Brigade monument was erected by the State of Illinois. Such was not the case, nor was the Wilder Brigade made up exclusively of Illinois troops. This "Mounted Infantry" brigade, sometimes classified with the cavalry, consisted of three Illinois infantry regiments, the

---

parently 3 monuments were afterwards added at Chickamauga, 1 on Missionary Ridge, and 1 marker on Missionary Ridge.

[42] Information from Charles S. Dunn, superintendent, and George F. Emery, assistant historical technician, Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.

92nd, 98th and 123rd, and the 17th and 72nd Indiana infantry regiments and the 18th Indiana Battery.

Funds for the memorial were provided by the Wilder Brigade Association, each of the regiments contributing $1,000 and the battery $500.[43] The proposal for this monument was first made in 1890 and by 1892 collections had reached a point where it was possible to let a contract for its construction. The tower reached a height of 60 feet by 1893, but there work was stopped. A bank failure cost the association $1,200. In 1897 Arthur A. McKain of Indianapolis, Indiana, donated the sum of $1,200 to complete the work, which was done in 1899, and the monument was officially dedicated on September 20, 1899, the thirty-sixth anniversary of the battle.

> In general dimensions, the tower is 85 feet high from base to top of stone work, and 105 feet from base to top of flag staff. The base is 19 feet square at the water table, and the main shaft, which is cylindrical in form, is 16 feet in diameter, with an interior space for staircase tapering from 10 feet in diameter at the bottom to 9 feet and 6 inches in diameter at the top. The monument is relieved by a hammered-dressed cornice, above which are massive corbels supporting the parapet of the observatory. The parapet is surmounted by hammer-dressed crenelations or battlements. Windows or loops are cut out in the four quarters at regular intervals, and provision has been made for the erection of a spiral stairway of metal or stone, by which to reach the observatory at the top of the monument. The stairway has since been constructed of stone. . . . The monument is medieval in character.[44]

A stone commemorating each of the six organizations of the brigade has been built into the stone. The brigade commander was Colonel John T. Wilder of the 17th Indiana; it was in the 4th Division of the 14th Army Corps, commanded by Major Gen-

[43] *Dedication of the Wilder Brigade Monument on Chickamauga Battlefield* (The *Herald-Press,* Marshall, Ill., 1900), 6. Cited by George F. Emery.

[44] *Ibid.*, 8.

Courtesy Chattanooga Chamber of Commerce

WILDER BRIGADE MONUMENT AT CHICKAMAUGA

eral George H. Thomas, who there won his sobriquet of "The Rock of Chickamauga."

On Lookout Mountain six monuments and two markers have been erected by Illinois. The monuments honor the 13th, 59th, 75th, 84th, 96th and 104th regiments of infantry. The markers were for the 92nd and 96th infantry regiments.[45] These organizations had a part in "The Battle of the Clouds," November 24, 1863, under Major General Joseph Hooker.

The Chattanooga campaign was won when the regiments of Thomas' Army of the Cumberland swept over Missionary Ridge on November 25, 1863, supported by Sherman's Army of the Tennessee that had been expected to make the main attack. On Missionary Ridge, Illinois erected 11 regimental monuments and 17 markers, including those in both commands. (This is one more monument than the commission reported January 31, 1899.)

The monuments honored infantry regiments numbered 19, 26, 40, 55, 56, 63, 90, 93, 103, 116 and 127. The markers were for infantry regiments numbered 13, 19, 22, 25, 27, 35, 36, 42, 44, 51, 73, 74, 79, 88, 89, 100 and 104.[46]

For comparison, the inscription on the Illinois State Monument on the Bragg Reservation, Missionary Ridge, follows: "The Commands inscribed on this monument were engaged in the assault on Missionary Ridge, November 25th, 1863." It lists infantry regiments numbered 13, 19, 22, 25, 27, 35, 36, 42, 44, 51, 59, 73, 74, 75, 79, 84, 88, 89, 100 and 104.[47] This list includes all the regiments assigned to Thomas' command, among which are five—13, 59, 75, 84 and 104—that had fought at Lookout Mountain the day before. The list of markers is the same except that of the five Lookout Mountain regiments only the 13th and 104th are represented. The 104th, according to information of National Military Park authorities, actually was not in the main assault on Missionary Ridge but, with Carlin's brigade, reinforced

[45] Information from Charles S. Dunn and George F. Emery.
[46] *Ibid.*
[47] *Ibid.*

General Hooker on Lookout Mountain after the assault had ended.

The list of monuments is that of the Illinois regiments assigned to Sherman's command and in addition the 19th, of Thomas' command.

The Illinois state monument on Missionary Ridge was erected for the following reasons, according to the Illinois Commission's report:

> The National Military Park along Missionary Ridge consists of a narrow strip of ground sixty feet wide, reduced in many places by grading for a roadway to twenty feet wide, and the National Commission declined to allow room for monuments for each Command, but allowed space for group monuments for each State having troops there engaged, and the Commissioners have erected, on the top of Missionary Ridge, near Bragg's Headquarters, a monument of White Barre Granite, 80 feet high, with a massive bronze figure of Peace at the top, and four bronze figures at the base, an infantry soldier, an artilleryman, a cavalryman, and an Engineer officer, the monument weighing six hundred thousand pounds, and it is pronounced by many the largest and handsomest in the National Military Park.[48]

Diversion of funds to this purpose was permitted by act of the legislature in 1897.

There is another Illinois state monument at Chattanooga, and this one is erected to organizations that did not take part in the battle! This phenomenon among monuments is found on Orchard Knob, a ridge that was captured early in the fighting around Chattanooga and was Grant's headquarters during the assault on Missionary Ridge. Its legend reads: "The commands inscribed here were engaged in the campaign, but not in the assault on Missionary Ridge, November 25th, 1863."

As the commissioners explain it:

> Many regiments and batteries engaged in the campaign

[48] Report of Ill. Chickamauga and Chattanooga Nat'l. Mil. Park Com. (MS).

Courtesy Chattanooga Chamber of Commerce

ILLINOIS MONUMENT ON MISSIONARY RIDGE, CHATTANOOGA

> at Chattanooga were not fortunate enough to be in the assaulting line that swept the enemy off from the summit of Missionary Ridge, and the National Commission made Orchid [*sic*] Knob in the valley in front of Missionary Ridge a part of the Military Park, and gave to each State, room for a monument there for such commands, and the Illinois Commissioners have there erected a Canopy Monument of highly polished Quincy granite 11 feet square at base, 50 feet high, surmounted by a bronze figure of a private soldier. There are many handsome monuments on Orchard Knob, but it is believed by many that the Illinois monument is the handsomest one there.[49]

The commands so honored were, in Palmer's 14th Corps, Johnson's Division, Starkweather's Brigade, 24th Illinois; Davis' Division, Morgan's Brigade, 10th, 16th and 60th; Beatty's Brigade, 34th and 78th; McCook's Brigade, 85th, 86th, 110th and 125th; in Howard's, 11th Corps, Schurz's Division, Tyndale's Brigade, 101st Illinois; Hecker's Brigade, 80th and 82nd; in Granger's 4th Corps, Cruft's Division, Whitaker's Brigade, 96th and 115th Illinois; in the cavalry, Wilder's Mounted Infantry Brigade, 92nd Illinois (Infantry) with Company E detached as escort to General Cruft, and the 123rd; in Long's Brigade, the 98th (Mounted Infantry); Company K, 15th Illinois Cavalry was escort to General Hooker. In Enyart's detached brigade were the 21st and 38th Infantry. Then is listed the artillery: Companies A, B, C, F, H, I and M of the 1st Illinois Light Artillery, I of the 2nd; Bridges' and Cogswell's Batteries, and the Chicago Board of Trade Battery.[50]

This completes a list of monuments, memorials and markers in the Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park that have been nearly lost sight of. The report of the commission was not published as were the reports of Shiloh, Vicksburg and Gettysburg, and apparently no state publication has ever listed

[49] Report of Ill. Chickamauga and Chattanooga Nat'l. Mil. Park Com. (MS).

[50] The inscription was copied for me by Mr. and Mrs. George F. Brimlow of Chattanooga.

them—in fact the only known report of the Illinois Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park Commission does not list the organizational monuments and markers and the number of them given does not accord with those to be found at the park today. Undoubtedly some changes were made after the report was made, and we have the curious instance of the 19th Illinois Infantry marker lost without trace, but we may assume not strayed or stolen. It is more likely that the Commission had it quietly removed, for in those days to take away regimental honors once awarded might cause repercussions from very active organizations of veterans.

The legislature in 1899 appropriated $5,000 to pay expenses for the dedication ceremonies.

The Chicago Board of Trade Battery, mentioned as being present in this campaign, was designated Company A, 1st Illinois Heavy Artillery, according to its colors now retained by the Chicago Board of Trade. This designation, however, is rarely used in Civil War accounts.

KENNESAW MOUNTAIN

In the closing years of the last century four great battlefield parks were established—Shiloh, Vicksburg, Gettysburg and Chickamauga-Chattanooga. All of them have been marked with numerous monuments, and we have noted that Illinois is adequately represented at all of them. Few other battlefields of the Civil War can boast any considerable number of monuments, and to the Kennesaw Mountain National Battlefield Park near Marietta, Georgia, the State of Illinois has almost exclusive rights with a huge monument that dominates the scene.

> In 1899 Illinois' veterans from McCook's Brigade returned to Georgia and bought the hill on which they fought, gaining title to 60 acres of the battlefield. That 60 acres proved to be the nucleus for a great National Park, which today consists of 3,000 acres and includes practically the entire Kennesaw Mountain battlefield.

Courtesy Chattanooga Chamber of Commerce

ILLINOIS MONUMENT ON ORCHARD KNOB, CHATTANOOGA

These veterans who bought the land formed the Col. Daniel McCook Brigade Association and started a drive to raise money with which to build a monument. Unable to raise sufficient funds alone, the Association enlisted the aid of the State of Illinois and succeeded in attaining its goal.[51]

The language of the act of the General Assembly, June 9, 1911, in appropriating $20,000 for the erection of the monument on a site then belonging to the Kennesaw Mountain Memorial Association (apparently the successor of the Colonel Daniel McCook Brigade Association) explains its purposes:

> WHEREAS, the Third Brigade, Second Division of the Fourteenth Army Corps, together with other troops, made a charge upon the Confederate intrenchments at Kenesaw [*sic*] Mountain, Georgia, on the 27th day of June, 1864; and,
>
> WHEREAS, Said charge was a most desperate one and probably unparalleled in history; and,
>
> WHEREAS, Said Third Brigade was largely composed of Illinois troops, conspicuous for their courage and gallantry; and . . .
>
> WHEREAS, It is a patriotic duty for the people of this State to keep in perpetual remembrance the heroism of our fallen soldiers . . .[52]

Curiously this monument is not on Kennesaw Mountain at all, but some five miles away on Cheatham's Hill, so called because it was defended in the battle of June 27, 1864, by Major General B. F. Cheatham's division of the Confederate Army of the Tennessee.

The inscription on the east side, or rear, of the monument gives some further details of the action. It reads:

> Erected to the memory of the Illinois soldiers who died on the battlefield of Kennesaw Mountain, Georgia, June 27th,

---

[51] Data supplied by George Y. Wilkins, acting superintendent, and James L. Aikman, junior historical technician, Kennesaw Mountain National Battlefield Park.

[52] House Bill No. 251 of the 47th General Assembly of the State of Illinois, approved June 9, 1911

> 1864. On this field the men of Col. Dan McCook's 3rd Brigade, 2nd Div., 14th Army Corps assaulted the Confederate works on the 27th day of June, 1864, losing four hundred and eighty killed, and wounded including two commanders, Col. Dan McCook mortally wounded and Col. O. F. Harmon killed: Brigade reached Confederate works and at less than one hundred feet from them maintained a line for six days and nights without relief, at the end of which time the Confederates evacuated.[53]

Almost at the foot of the Illinois monument the mouth of a tunnel is preserved by a monument and marker, indicating where the troops of McCook's Brigade attempted to tunnel their way under the Confederate entrenchments—which are well preserved and plainly visible in the rear of the monument—during the six days and nights they remained there under fire. The tunnel marker inscription reads: "This tunnel was planned with a view of blowing up the Confederate works which their evacuation made un-necessary [*sic*]."[54]

The Illinois troops of McCook's Brigade are recorded on the state monument, on the south side: "85th Ill. Volunteer Infty., Commanded by Col. C. J. Dilworth. 86th Ill. Volunteer Infty., Commanded by Lt. Col. A. L. Fahnestock," and on the north side, "125th Illinois Volunteer Infty., Commanded by Col. O. F. Harmon. Battery I, 2nd Ill. Light Artillery, Commanded by Lt. Alonzo F. Coe."[55] The other organizations of the brigade were the 52nd Ohio Volunteer Infantry, which was Colonel McCook's Regiment, and the 22nd Indiana Volunteer Infantry. Of the 410 casualties in the brigade, nearly all of which were suffered within twenty minutes, 120 were in the 125th Illinois, which lost 4 officers and 50 enlisted men killed, 63 enlisted men wounded, and 1

---

[53] Data from George Y. Wilkins and James L. Aikman.

[54] Data from George Y. Wilkins and James L. Aikman. The tunnel marker, "as far as we know," says Mr. Aikman, was erected by the Col. Daniel McCook Brigade Association. The best account of the tunnel operation is to be found in Nixon B. Stewart, *Dan McCook's Regiment, 52nd O. V. I. A History of the Regiment, its Campaigns and Battles, from 1862 to 1865* (Alliance, Ohio, 1900).

[55] Data from George Y. Wilkins and James L. Aikman.

officer and 6 enlisted men missing; included among the killed was its commanding officer, Colonel Oscar F. Harmon, second in command of the brigade.[56]

On the left of McCook's Brigade was Brigadier General C. G. Harker's Brigade of the 4th Corps, in which the 22nd, 27th, 42nd, 51st and 79th regiments of Illinois Infantry served. This brigade also suffered severely, General Harker being among the mortally wounded, and the brigade on the right also had severe casualties. By a bill approved on June 28, 1915, the legislature appropriated $400 "for the purpose of having inscribed on said monument the designation numbers of all Illinois regiments and separate Illinois military organizations which were actually engaged in the battle of Kenesaw [*sic*] Mountain June 27, 1864."[57] Apparently no action was taken on this appropriation, and probably there was no room on the monument for such further inscriptions.

The Illinois monument was dedicated on June 27, 1914:

> The monument . . . is of silver gray Georgia marble. It is 26 feet high, with a lower base 18 feet square. It is located on an incline and is approached by two flights of marble steps. The shaft, nine feet square, carries a seven-foot bronze figure of a soldier at parade rest in the center, and on either side are two bronze womanly figures of slightly less stature, one representing Illinois and the other Peace.[58]

An inscription on the lower right side of the base contains the names of Edward F. Dunne, governor; James B. Dibelka, architect; J. Mario Korbel, sculptor; L. J. Dawdy, W. A. Payton, H. A. Reason; The McNeel Marble Co., contractors.[59] The

---

[56] *The War of the Rebellion; A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies,* Ser. I, XXXVIII, pt. I: 723-32.

[57] *Laws of Ill.,* 1915, p. 88.

[58] *Illinois Blue Book, 1921-1922,* p. 501.

[59] Data from George Y. Wilkins and James L. Aikman. Dibelka, a native of Czechoslovakia, was Illinois state architect, 1913-1917, won medal of award for design of Illinois Host Building, Panama-Pacific International Exposition at San Francisco, 1915; Korbel, also Czechoslovakian, came to

ground on which the monument stands was transferred by the association to the federal government in 1917 and became a national park in 1935. Considerable additions to the park were made in 1935 and 1939.[60]

A nearby marker indicates where Captain W. W. Fellows, inspector general of McCook's Brigade, was killed, and others show where fell Colonel McCook, Colonel Harmon, and First Sergeant C. H. Coffey, who commanded Company I of the 22nd Indiana. There is also a marble marker indicating the starting point of McCook's Brigade in the assault.

ANDERSONVILLE

Andersonville, Georgia, site of the South's largest prison during the war, where 49,435 prisoners of war were received during thirteen months—33,006 of them being present at one time—and where 13,669[61] were buried, 923 as unknown graves—was established as a national cemetery in 1868. The National Woman's Relief Corps, on land purchased by the Grand Army of the Republic, established a memorial park there in 1896 which was transferred to the War Department as a park in 1910. Several states have erected monuments there, among them Massachusetts, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin, Tennessee, and Rhode Island.

The Illinois monument was authorized by act of the legislature in 1907 and was dedicated on December 20, 1912, Governor Charles S. Deneen making the principal address. The memorial was designed by Charles J. Mulligan, sculptor, and W. Carbys

---

the United States in 1900, designed the McPhee Memorial, Denver, etc. The contractors were a Marietta, Ga., company.

[60] U. S. Dep't. of Interior, Nat'l. Parks Service, *Kennesaw Mountain National Battlefield Park, Georgia* (1938) and two subsequent leaflets undated.

[61] These figures, taken from an article prepared in the Office of the Quartermaster General of the Army, appear to be high in view of the total number of burials at present, appearing below, and the fact that "about 200 bodies" were removed from Milledgeville, Macon, Sandersville, Irwinton and Americus, Ga.

Photo by Don Russell

ILLINOIS STATE MONUMENT AT KENNESAW MOUNTAIN

Zimmerman, state architect, and cost $12,000.

> The large central figure of Columbia and beside her, Youth and Maiden representing nations come [*sic*], is cast in bronze and stands upon a pedestal of massive Montello granite. Columbia with outstretched hand is pointing to the heroes resting in their graves. Youth and Maiden, listening, gaze in the direction Columbia is pointing. On either wing of the pedestal is carved in bold letters the last clause of President Lincoln's first inaugural address and the last clause of his memorable speech on the battlefield of Gettysburg. The two figures on either side of the pedestal represent veterans of the Civil War standing in sad reflection of memories of the tragedies of the late war. These figures are of Montello granite, the same as the pedestal. The pedestal stands 8 feet high on a platform 20 feet by 24 feet, raised 2 feet 6 inches above the level of the cemetery ground. Broad steps of granite lead to the platform. The monument stands 18 feet over all; the central figure of Columbia is 8 feet in height, while the figures of the veterans on either side are 7 feet high.[62]

An Andersonville Memorial Association formed in Georgia in 1939 felt that many of the inscriptions in the park reflected much war bitterness[63]—of interest for the southern point of view is the monument in the town of Andersonville to Henry Wirz, prison superintendent, who was executed on charges of "maliciously, and willfully, and traitorously conspiring to injure the health and destroy the lives" of Union soldiers and of "murder in violation of the laws of war." The refutation of these charges is made largely by quotations from northern sources.

But Illinois can well be proud of the inscription on the state's Andersonville monument, dedicated to the 889 known Illinois soldiers buried there. Besides the quotations from Lincoln, already referred to, on either wing, the following appears:

---

[62] Francis G. Blair, Sup't. of Public Instruction (Ill.), *Memorial Day, May Thirtieth, 1913* (Circular 69, Springfield, 1913), 16; *Chicago Daily News*, Dec. 20, 1912.

[63] *Ibid.*, June 23, 1939.

Erected by the
State of Illinois
In grateful remembrance of the
patriotic devotion of her sons
who suffered and died in the
military prison at Andersonville, Ga.,
1864-1865.[64]

Total interments at Andersonville had reached 13,752 by June 30, 1940, an increase of three since December 31, 1939. The cemetery is available for veterans of all wars. The number of "unknown" graves is 1,040.[65]

MEMPHIS

Perhaps the last Civil War monument to be erected in the South by Illinois was that dedicated on October 15, 1929, in the Memphis National Cemetery. According to the story told in a pamphlet published in connection with the dedication, William R. Manierre, a member of Ulysses S. Grant Post, Grand Army of the Republic, Chicago, expressed himself to Dr. Charles O. Brown, commander of the post, as "deeply grieved to see that the great State of Illinois had built no monument to the honor of his comrades whom the State had sent forth to battle and to die, of whom more than two thousand"[66] were buried in the National Cemetery at Memphis. Although an appropriation of $25,000 was made by the legislature in June, 1925, there was considerable delay in erecting the monument. The architects were Schmidt, Garden

[64] Blair, *Memorial Day, May Thirtieth, 1912* (Circular 63, Springfield, 1912), 45.

[65] Information supplied by William Coats, sup't., U. S. National Cemetery, Andersonville, Ga., and Col. C. C. Reynolds for the Quartermaster General's Office, Washington, D. C. An interesting account of an Illinois soldier's experiences in the prison is John McElroy, *Andersonville: A Story of Rebel Military Prisons* (Toledo, 1879).

[66] *Dedication of Illinois Monument in the Memphis National Cemetery, October 15, 1929. The Monument with a Soul* (n.p., n.d.). On the Commission appointed by Gov. Louis L. Emmerson: Hon. William G. Thon, Chicago; Dr. Charles O. Brown, Oak Park; Hon. Lee McDonough, Waukegan; Hon. R. A. Corzine, Stonington; Hon. Charles E. Lee, Decatur. See also *Illinois Blue Book, 1929-1930,* p. 548.

and Erikson, Chicago; the contractors, Charles G. Blake Company, Chicago; and the sculptor, Leon Hermant, Chicago.

> This remarkable monument has a base 40 by 20 feet, upon which gray granite steps rise on every side. Above these on a granite platform rises a pedestal and on this rests a black granite sarcophagus. Exposed in this lies the bronze form of a young soldier who has given his life for his country. The seals of the United States and of Illinois, one at each end in form of medallions, are sunk into the granite in front of granite seats. The whole is strikingly impressive. In design it is absolutely original.

The inscription, composed by Dr. Brown, who made the address of dedication, follows:

> When President Abraham Lincoln called for volunteers to defend the life of our imperiled nation, these valiant sons of Illinois, together with other heroes, offered their lives with patriotism unsurpassed.
>
> With unflinching bravery they fought the bloody battles of the great Civil War for union and liberty. Upon them, therefore, a grateful state bestows the crown of undying affection and the laurel of victory.

SOME OTHER ILLINOIS MONUMENTS

Illinois has erected few monuments outside the state other than those on sites commemorating events of the Civil War. In National Statuary Hall in the Capitol at Washington, General James Shields of Civil War fame was honored in 1893 and Frances E. Willard by legislative acts of 1899 and 1903. The General Assembly in 1849 directed the Governor to procure a suitable stone to represent Illinois in the Washington Monument at Washington, D. C. A similar Illinois memorial stone was provided in 1895 for the Francis Scott Key Monument at Frederick, Maryland, $300 being appropriated. For the celebration of Perry's victory at Put in Bay Island in Lake Erie and for a contribution to a monument to be erected there, $50,000 was appropriated in 1913. Boundary stones were provided for the Illinois-

Indiana line in 1823 and for the Illinois-Wisconsin line, 1829-1831.

Within the state a number of monuments might be listed as having Civil War connection.[67] A complete list of markers and memorials to Abraham Lincoln would be voluminous. At Trail Monument State Park, Lawrenceville, the state has erected a monument to mark the spot where Lincoln entered Illinois; it maintains the log cabin home near Charleston; it has reconstructed the village in which he lived at New Salem; the route he followed through the state has been made a memorial highway; and the state maintains the home in which Lincoln lived and the tomb in which he is buried at Springfield. Statues have been erected at Dixon and at Springfield; other important Lincoln statues are in Lincoln Park and Grant Park, Chicago.

The tomb of Lincoln's great opponent, Stephen A. Douglas, in Chicago is maintained by the state, important legislative acts for that purpose being passed in 1865, 1877, 1879, and 1881. A statue by Leonard Volk in this park cost $100,000; another, by Frederick M. Torrey, at Winchester cost $25,000 and was dedicated on July 5, 1930; while that at Springfield by Gilbert P. Riswold was dedicated on October 5, 1918.

Grant is honored by the Rebisso statue in Grant Park, Chicago, costing $100,000, which was unveiled on October 7, 1891, and the statue donated by H. H. Kohlsaat which was unveiled on June 3, 1891, at Galena. The state also maintains the Grant home in Galena.

For the statue of Logan by Augustus St. Gaudens in Grant Park, Chicago, the state appropriated $50,000 by acts of 1887 and 1889. For the Logan statue by Leon Hermant on the high school grounds in Murphysboro, dedicated on May 25, 1930, the state appropriated $15,000.

Statues of Major General John M. Palmer—later governor and senator—by Leonard Crunelle, and of Richard Yates, the war

[67] Information which follows is based on various state publications heretofore cited.

governor, by Albyn Polasek, costing $35,000 each, were dedicated at Springfield on October 16, 1923.

The home of Brigadier General W. H. L. Wallace near Ottawa, who was killed at Shiloh, was acquired as a state park in 1941. In 1911 the legislature appropriated $5,000 for a monument to Brevet Major General Michael Kelly Lawler, a veteran of the Mexican and Civil wars, at Equality. In 1883 the legislature appropriated $2,500 to erect a monument over the grave of Colonel James A. Mulligan of the 23rd Illinois Infantry at Calvary Cemetery, Cook County. A monument to James Butler ("Wild Bill") Hickok, who "served his country as a Scout and Spy in the Western States to preserve the Union in the Civil War" as well as being a "Pioneer of the Great Plains" at Troy Grove, LaSalle County, was dedicated on August 29, 1930.

The Grand Army Memorial Hall in the Chicago Public Library has been maintained by the legislature since 1897 when $31,000 was appropriated for that purpose.

A DIARY OF THE ILLINOIS-MICHIGAN CANAL INVESTIGATION, 1843-1844

Edited by GUY A. LEE*

The depression of 1837 demonstrated that the ambition and optimism of many of the states of the Union had exceeded good sense and sound finance. To no group was this more evident than to European investors, who had poured millions of pounds, directly and indirectly into American banks, roads, canals, and railroads. Therefore, when the State of Illinois came before the English capitalists in 1843, and asked them to contribute $1,600,000 more toward the completion of a partly dug canal, it seemed like asking them to throw good money after bad.[1]

The age-old dream of connecting Lake Michigan with the Mississippi System continued, however, to intrigue and attract. For this there were various reasons. The significance of the location was unquestioned; the project had received generous aid from the national government; the state was young, hopeful and potentially wealthy; finally a further investment seemed to offer the only way to recapture capital already sunk. So, when the state's emissaries appeared before Baring Brothers & Company, those managers of pounds in America agreed to subscribe to a part of the new loan if independent investigation proved the representations of agents Charles Oakley and Michael Ryan to be accurate.

---

* Member of the faculty in the Department of History and International Relations, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.

[1] The fullest account of the Canal is James W. Putnam, *The Illinois and Michigan Canal: A Study in Economic History (Chicago Historical Society's Collection,* Vol. X, Chicago, 1918). At present George J. Fleming, Jr., of the Catholic University is engaged in a re-examination of the canal history.

For the purpose of checking Oakley and Ryan, the Barings and associates asked their business friends Abbott Lawrence, Thomas W. Ward and William Sturgis, all of Boston, to appoint two able, disinterested citizens of the United States to go to Illinois and make certain inquiries and observations.[2]

The Boston gentlemen found an outstanding army engineer, William Swift,[3] for the technical work, but turned to a trusted friend of long standing for a man to shoulder the chief responsibility. That man, John Davis (1787-1854) of Worcester, Massachusetts, has been overshadowed by his more colorful political colleague, Daniel Webster. All Whigs, and some Democrats, recognized "Honest John" Davis as a thorough, fact-finding, straight-thinking, lucid, conservative lawyer and public servant. In 1843 he was free to take a new job because he had just been defeated for the governorship, but that two year interval was his longest absence from public office from 1825 to 1853. For nine years he was representative from the Worcester district; for three years he served as governor, and for fourteen years he took an active part in the United States Senate. Meantime he had appeared before the Supreme Court in several important cases.

In public life Davis was best known for his espousal of a high protective tariff, but he was on other issues, too, a conforming New England Whig. He supported a sound currency and the Bank of the United States, promoted foreign trade, aided public highways, took an interest in the Indians, opposed squandering the public domain, and looked with disgust upon Jacksonian democracy. In

---

[2] The details of canal finance were set forth by ex-Governor Thomas Ford, who had as much to do with them as any other man, in his *History of Illinois, from its Commencement as a State in 1818 to 1847* (Chicago, 1854). A recent and scholarly investigation is Reginald C. McGrane, *Foreign Bondholders and American State Debts* (New York, 1935), 102-25. Also useful are: Evarts B. Greene and Charles M. Thompson, eds., *Governors' Letter-Books 1840-1853 (Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library*, Vol. VII, Springfield, 1911); *Illinois and Michigan Canal, Documents Relating to the Negotiation which has been Carried on with the Foreign Creditors of Illinois, for the Purpose of Raising Funds to Complete this Work* (Boston, 1844).

[3] *Dictionary of American Biography.*

his person he was, however, catholic and, in comparison with Old England, he was a thorough-going democrat.[4]

Davis learned that his employers wished him to ascertain five things: whether the cost of work upon the canal had exceeded $5,000,000; whether $1,600,000 would complete it; whether the proposed pledge of canal and canal property with 230,000 acres of land would be adequate security on $1,600,000; whether the canal would probably pay if completed; and, finally, whether the American bondholders would subscribe to their share of the new loan.[5]

From his earliest connection with the canal creditors in late October, 1843, until his return from Illinois the last day of January, 1844, Davis kept a day-by-day journal of his activities and observations.[6] It is neither detailed nor colorful and no more dramatic than Davis himself, but it does have value for a number of reasons. It supplements the formal report on the canal made by Davis and Swift[7] and gives new material for the history of internal improvements. Without being a master of description, Davis does clearly picture the rivers, the burning prairie, the game, and other parts of the physical scene around him. His observations on agriculture and his analysis of its prospects are of interest to the economic historian and the student of the westward movement. Occasionally his pen records bits of social conditions and attitudes, such as the lodgings at Lockport, the music of the landlord's daughters, and the forlorn loneliness of the immigrant woman from New England.

According to the diary, a trip to New York in early November (1843) revealed that little had been done there, so Davis conferred with Mr. Ryan and officials of the American Exchange

---

[4] The author is currently preparing a biography of Davis. The general statements above are based upon the John Davis Papers in possession of the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass., and the *Register of Debates in Congress* and the *Congressional Globe*.

[5] John Davis, Diary of a Journey to Illinois in 1843 and 1844, etc. (MS, Widener Library, Harvard University), 1-2.

[6] Davis, Diary, 1-57.

[7] John Davis and William H. Swift, *Report of the Illinois and Michigan Canal* (London, 1844).

Bank in an effort to expedite the decision of the bondholders in the United States. Without waiting to learn the results of his efforts, he set out from Worcester for Illinois, November 14, 1843. By rail and stagecoach it was five days to Wheeling, Virginia, by way of New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore. Six days down the Ohio and up the Mississippi brought him to St. Louis. The main part of the diary, given below, tells the story from that point.

25th Reached St. Louis about 10 O'Clock A.M. 750 miles from Cincinnati. The town is pleasantly situated on a high bank and presents quite an active bustling scene of commerce. Its central position in this great valley must eventually make it a great place.

I enquired immediately for a passage up the Illinois River, and engaged a state room in the steamer, Mermaid, which was to leave at 10 o'clock, but in fact hauled out at 6. We proceeded up the river, the boat having on each side a large flat or keel to take her freight, and to lighten, if necessary.

26. Sunday. When I rose, we were still on the Mississippi, less than 40 miles from St. Louis. We entered the Illinois, about 10 O'Clock. The western bank of the Mississippi, during all this morning presented a succession of towering bluffs of a very singular formation, and quite white. The cliffs often rose several hundred feet perpendicular, and consisted of alternate swells, and depressions, many of the recesses resembling great arches set on end.

The Illinois is a broad, tranquil, shallow stream. Although our boat drew less than 30 inches, she began to experience difficulties before we had ascended 30 miles, and much time was wasted in feeling our way along, very slowly. We, however, reached Peoria 220, on the evening of the 28th about 10 O'Clock. This River is scarcely more settled than when Father Marquette descended it. We saw on its banks, now and then, a little cluster of miserable dilapidated houses, which we were told were the remains

of cities, that grew up during the rage of speculation, some years ago. The banks are generally flat and covered with timber, but it is said that they are unhealthy by reason of the lagoons which are at some distance from the river. Before Peoria the river spreads out, and this expansion is called Lake Peoria. The town is situated on a pleasant slope upon the west bank, is laid out for a large city, and looks more thriving than any place between it and St. Louis. The Capt. of the Steamer, who professed to be bound for Peru, 70 miles higher up, after landing what of his cargo remained returned down the river leaving us to get on as we may. I was the more reconciled to this, as from a cold, I had a high fever last night, and did not like to incur the hazard of traveling, when so unwell. I shall wait here through the day in hopes, that a boat will come up and take us on.

At Peoria many persons called to see me, among them Lincoln Knowlton,[8] an attorney who studied some time in my office, James Walcott late of Southbridge, now living at a place called Charlestown, a son of Theron Metcalf, Esqr. and two daughters of the late Lewis Bigelow.[9] Messrs. Underhill & Hotchkiss[10] living on the bluff invited me to eat a *Thanksgiving* dinner on the 30th at a cottage situated on that elevation, and commanding a delightful view of the lake and surrounding country. Nothing can surpass this quiet scenery when the country comes to be well cultivated.

Decr. 1st Embarked on board the *Lighter,* Steamer, at 10 O'Clock, found them sheathing her bows against the ice—left the landing, and proceeded through ice an inch thick several miles;

---

[8] The "Henry Clay" of the Illinois bar. He came to Peoria from Massachusetts in 1839. A few months after this visit Knowlton was a delegate to the Whig National Convention which considered Davis for the vice-presidency.

[9] Congressman (1821-1823) and legal editor who came from Massachusetts in 1831 to be Peoria's second lawyer.

[10] Isaac Underhill came to Peoria from New York in 1833 and quickly became one of the wealthiest and most enterprising citizens. In 1841 he built a $10,000 mansion on the bluff where St. Francis Hospital later stood. This must have been the cottage to which Davis refers. Underhill was associated with Bigelow in real estate development. J. P. Hotchkiss was an early commission merchant and banker.

saw immense numbers of wild geese standing on the ice, came first into a thin film of ice as the lake *becomes narrower,* and at length into water; the multitude of geese, swan, and other fowl incredibly great. Stopped at Lacon first, then at Hennepin and arrived at Peru about midnight. Weather cold, and the Capt. through fear of being caught in the ice, landed the remainder of his cargo, and immediately went down the river. Went to the National Hotel, so called, a filthy place, where I found a bed and though protected by my buffalo robe, I have never passed a night in a more deplorable shivering condition.[11] By rising & dressing *myself* and then covering myself in bed, I got an hours sleep after day light.

Decr. 2d. Found Messrs. Ryan & Swift at Peru, where is the southern terminus of the canal, who had brought a comfortable carriage from Chicago. We started about 10 O Clock for Ottaway, about 17 miles up the line of the canal, at a point where the Fox River unites with the Illinois. We examined the work at the basin in Peru, also the foundations of an aqueduct at the Vermillion which appeared to be well executed. The basin is pretty capacious and well arranged. The river passes through what is called a bottom from which rises a sharp hill or high bank on each side from the top of which spreads out the table land generally prairie, being in this place apparently a dead level, as far as the eye can reach in all directions. We took this bluff road, and followed it to Ottaway, to which we descended again into the bottoms. Along this bottom the canal passes and upon it this town which is a pretty village is built. In our route we passed a number of large farms having extensive enclosures and large fields.

The prairie strikes the mind with the greatest force. At this time it is slightly whitened with snow, and apparently is as level and free from trees and underwood as the sea. The grass lies as it was cut down by the frost, and the landscape seems to be a common pasture outstretched from horizon to horizon. If you

[11] Nevertheless, the National Hotel was considered the largest and best building in town when it burned down in 1849.

turn your eye towards the river, the opposite bank seems like the border of a boundless forest, but the depth is actually no[t] great, and it is backed by prairie. The soil of the prairie is as black as coal dust, and this vegetable loam is said to be two or three feet deep, and so it appeared where excavations had been made by the road side. The custom is to burn over annually those vast tracts and hence the springing wood is destroyed. As the eye wanders over these vast uninhabited and uncultivated regions one cannot divest himself of the impression, that it is a country which has been cultivated, and abandoned for it resembles in all respects, what we call old field pastures. We saw no deer, but great numbers of prairie hens; the deer, however, are said to abound in great numbers, and this would seem to be confirmed by the fact, that an entire carcas weighing from 150 to 200 can be bought for one dollar. I was told at a place called Spoon River on the Illinois, that four wild turkies were bought for twenty five cents, and a dosen prairie chickens for 12½ cents. Pork is from $1.50 to $2.25 a hundred, beef about the same, a good pair of horses can be bought for $150, a good cow for $10 or $12. Found at Ottoway a good comfortable house kept by Delano, who is a hunter and supplies his table with venison. Here I found good fires and had for the first time since I left Baltimore a good nights rest.

Decr. 3d. Sunday. I shall rest here until a little revived [?] and give the laundress time to put my wardrobe in order, which has not been overhauled since I started. We shall next proceed to Lockport to the office of the canal. The wind is southerly and the weather milder.

Decr. 4th. Wind veered to the west in the night and now blows from the northwest sweeping over the prairie with great strength & piercing bitterness.

Drew up a paper containing our general views of the mode of conducting the enquiry, which is to be submitted to Mr. Ryan. Capt. Swift is making a copy.

5th. The past night was very cold, freezing fluids in my chamber though a large fire was maintained through the day.

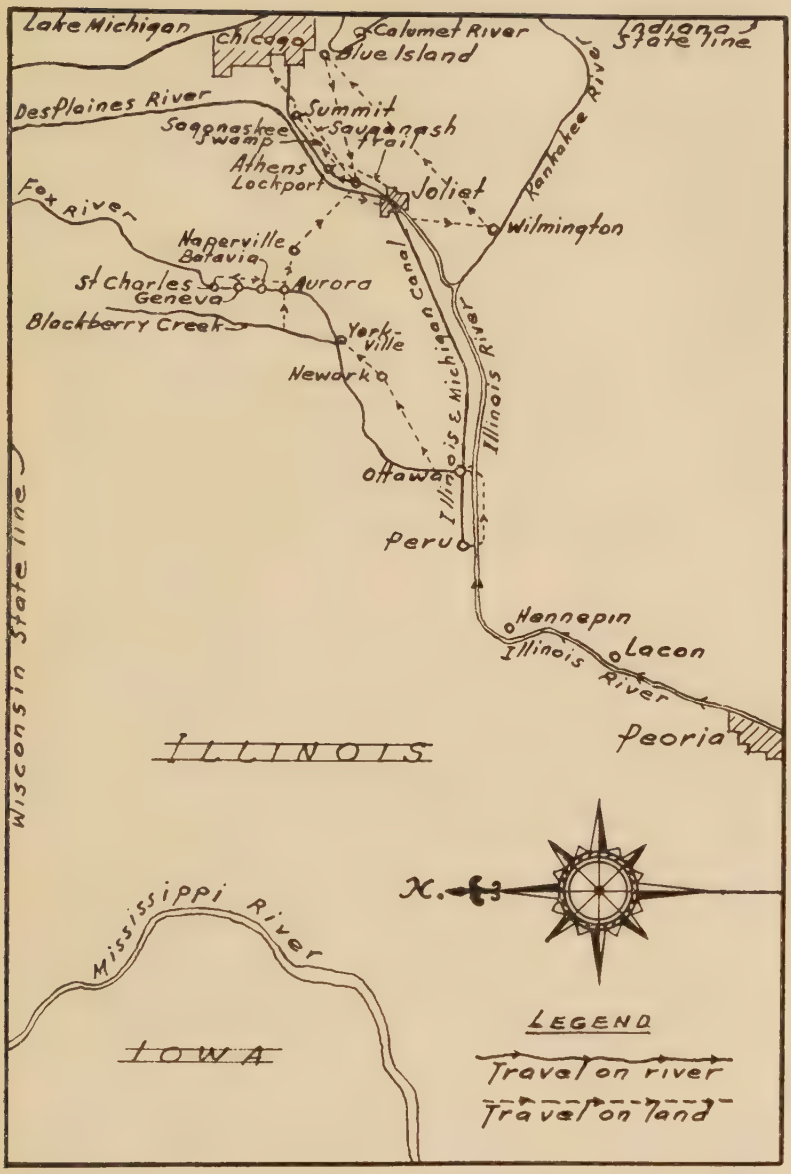
Left at ½ past nine for Fox River Valley. No wind. It is here proper to observe, that from the terminus of the canal at Peru, Ottaway is the first important place on the line towards the lake. Here is the junction of the river Fox with the Illinois, and the town is laid out upon a section of the state land and is the Shire of the County, La Salle. The canal is to pass the Fox which enters the Illinois east of the town within about half a mile of its mouth upon an aqueduct, the piers and abutments of which are nearly completed, and are most thoroughly made of limestone. The river is about 500 feet wide, and sends down a large volume of water. The town is located between the main river or Illinois and the canal, which from the Fox forward westerly runs a mile, twice the usual breadth between high and strong banks. At this point a lateral canal turns at right angles and runs southerly towards the Illinois river, till it reaches the brow of the bluff, by which you descend to what is called the river bottom or lower bank, then it turns again at right angles, and runs easterly along the brow of this bluff, which is about 32 feet above the ordinary level of the river. The design of this arrangement is to create a great mill power on this bluff. To complete the arrangement and to afford an adequate supply of water a dam is thrown across the Fox, about 4 or 5 miles from its mouth, and the river is thus brought or to be brought into the canal as a feeder, both to supply navigation, and water power. The arrangement is very comprehensive, and the power must eventually be very valuable, as the country is not well supplied generally with mill privileges. I may add, that all the work which I viewed in this neighborhood was constructed upon an enlarged and thorough scale.

Instead of pursuing the line of the canal, we ascended the westerly bank of the Fox, four or five miles, to the feeder dam, and then fording the river, after traveling a mile or more, through timber, emerged into the open, undulating prairie. We continued on this leaving the river some distance to the left till we came to a little village, called Newark, about 19 miles from Ottaway, passing scattered farms with their enclosures along the whole dis-

tance, but the country often, as far as the eye could reach, wore the aspect of one great neglected field, which had been suffered to go to grass and weeds. There was not a bush or tree to be seen, except here & there a small stream wending its way along the open space, skirted with timbers, and occasionally a patch of wood called in the language of the country, a grove. Settlements were, however, begun in almost all directions. After driving we had a little conversation with the landlady, who came originally from Cont. had lived some years in Pa. and about five years ago came to this place. While she did all she could to make us happy, she seemed heartbroken and remarked, that old people should never leave a comfortable home to seek a new one in Illinois. After leaving Newark, we seemed very gradually to rise upon the Prairie, and to approach nearer to the river the course of which was marked by the timber until we came upon a summit, which opened a surpassingly beautiful view of the valley. This is considered among the best of lands, and for many miles in extent all around, we saw farms and cultivation, enlivening the scene, while in almost all directions were visible patches of wood called groves, & generally known by the name of the proprietor. About sunset we came to a village of a few huts, called Yorkville, and here we forded the river opposite the mouth of Blackberry creek. Though we were 30 miles from the mouth, the size of the stream seemed in no respect diminished. From this point we passed, as was represented over a beautiful country alternating with prairie and timber for twelve miles to Aurora in Kane County but the night closing in upon us precluded all observation.

Decr. 6. Slept last night at Wilde's tavern where we met Mr. Goodwin,[12] the chief engineer, with a corps prepared to ascertain the quantity of water flowing in the Fox, and the feasi-

[12] Davis continues to call William Gooding "Goodwin." A former engineer on the Erie Canal, Gooding took a farm in Will County, Ill., in 1833. In 1836 he was appointed chief engineer on the Illinois-Michigan Canal; after completion he was secretary and later general superintendent. Gooding is mentioned by numerous writers, but no historian begins to give him adequate treatment.



DAVIS' ROUTE THROUGH ILLINOIS

bility, as well as the expense of opening a feeder of some 20 to 25 miles to the *Summit* of the canal. The original plan was to make Lake Michigan the feeder. This required very deep and expensive cutting for more than 30 miles, yet from some singular infatuation the legislature forbid the use of any other. In this deep cut of rock, and hard pan the funds of the state were exhausted, while only about half the distance was excavated. The legislature having removed this restriction, it is now believed, that the DuPage, the Kankakee, and the Fox rivers may be employed as feeders at a level, which will dispense with some 8 or 9 feet of this deep cutting. The line from the Fox river not having been surveyed and estimated with sufficient accuracy, that work is now taken in hand.

Capt. Swift spent the day on the line and in measuring the volume of water which is represented by the mill owners as the average flow.

Aurora is pleasantly situated on both sides of the river, and contains 5 or 600 hundred [*sic*] inhabitants. There is a dam giving five or six feet of head and fall upon which stand a number of mills. Among them is a new and very complete flouring mill with four run of stones owned by Mr. Hoyt and capable of manufacturing [*blank*] bbls. of flour daily.[13] In the afternoon, I ascended the river to see the settlements and to judge of the quantity of water. I passed along a highway fenced; keeping near the river, and in some six or seven miles came to Batavia, the Shire of Kane County. Here is a church and small town similar to Aurora. In about three miles we came to Geneva, which is in fact the Shire, instead of Batavia. It had a small church & court house and like the other towns was situated on both sides of the river. We next came to St. Charles about 12 miles from Aurora, in which were many large three story buildings made of

[13] Charles Hoyt came to Aurora from Cleveland, Ohio, and built a four-story grist mill with four sets of stones. It was the largest on the Fox River and was a landmark all over the West for years. It burned down in 1875.

stone and brick. The population was said to be from 6 to 700. There was a dam which supplied five or six apparently large mills. This seemed to be a thrifty increasing place. When I reflected, that in this valley the oldest settlements date some 7 or 8 years back and looked upon the villages rising up to supply the wants of the surrounding country, I could not fail to be impressed with the extraordinary vigor and growth of the country. The farm houses and barns were very comfortable, and the stock, consisting of cattle, and sheep and horses, were in fine order. In one word all appearances indicated a most vigorous and healthy growth of which agriculture was the basis. These elements alone can account for such advances in so short a period, assuming what all seem to agree in, that the soil is very fertile, to wit:

1. The country is ready for the plough instead of being encumbered with timber and subjecting the settler to the heavy expense of removing it.

2d. The whole prairie is a good road, and consequently the inhabitants are exempt from the expense of making them and have at once good cartage to almost any point. These two exemptions afford unspeakable relief to the settler, and there is a third consideration not less important namely—These vast prairies afford grass and hay to any extent without a particle of labor. A man may grow stock to any extent without enclosing, or owning an acre of land devoted to either purpose. Hence it is, that the labor of the emigrant becomes at once productive, and all he needs to make him at once, with reasonable industry a thrifty man is a market. Indeed I am inclined to the belief, that as matters are, with Pork say at 2 cents, beef at the same, wheat at 50 cents and corn at 10 cents, he can from the same amount of labor realise more in a year than our farmers. All accounts concur in representing the Fox river valley, as a delightful and highly productive region. In fact the avidity with which it has been taken up would seem to establish the conclusion. I look also upon this river which is so large, and represented on all hands, as an unfailing stream, as the certain site of extensive manufactures at no remote day.

LIBRARY

The means of subsistence are cheap beyond example. Wool will soon be most abundant at very low notes, and nothing can prevent a population, situated as this is, from supplying its own wants to a considerable extent. All agricultural tools and implements, and the coarser fabrics will soon be made here. Flour will, however, take the lead. It is said that no mill in Rochester is more complete than that of Mr. Hoyt which cost him $25,000.

Decr. 7th. After breakfast we left Aurora for Lockport on the line of the canal about 20 miles easterly in a direct line, but 26, as we came by the way of Napierville. Our progress was considerably through timber, and timber patches, over a road somewhat mirey and therefore now rough with frost. This little village stands upon the river DuPage, and the first object, as we drove up, which met the eye, was a tavern with the words in great letters across the front "Pre-emption House"[14] we claimed, however, nothing but a bucket of water for our horses. Descending the river a few miles we crossed upon a bridge, and rose by a sharp ascent to the prairie—all open and unobstructed except here and there a little cultivation, and a faint glimpse of the blue tops of the trees in the valley of the Des Plaines river. This prairie was on fire at various points, and we could in some places trace the advancing line of flame for many miles. The day was cold with flakes of snow floating in the air. After traveling some 8 or 9 miles across the open plain, slightly undulating, we fell into the valley of the Des Plaines, and passing over a tract covered with boulders, we arrived at Lockport where is the office of

[14] This first hotel in Du Page County was erected with frontier ceremony in 1834 when much of the desirable land of the county was already pre-empted by furrows and blazed trees, even though there was no public survey and no general law giving any right to the first settler. When the frame was raised the following lines, revealing if not artistic, were declaimed from the ridgepole:

This place once a wilderness of savages and owls
Where the red man once roamed and the Prairie wolf howled,
This house now erected the place to adorn,
To shelter the living and babes yet unborn,
We'll name it "Pre-emption"—a law that's complete,
For the use of George Laird who says he will treat.

the Canal, and took lodgings at Ruckers Tavern which he says is a Temperance House, and I have seen nothing to disprove it. The landlord is an old fat good natured man. He put me into a small chamber with a rag carpet, two beds, a pine table, one plank chair, the ceiling on two sides of coarse matched boards—a thin board door about an inch and a half from the floor, and having no ketch to latch it. It was warmed by a small stove.

I sent for mine host & together with the help of a saw and some boards we stopped the ingress of cold air under the door, supplied a ketch and put things to rights, so that I soon had a comfortable room, and gained a good reputation, as a tinker. We shall now proceed with such examinations as are necessary here which I hope will soon be despatched. I would however here take occasion to observe that from the time I came into the country I commenced enquiring of the farmers what they thought of growing wool and I have every [where] found their attention directed to that object. They all concur in saying that many sheep have been brought into the country, that more are coming, that in all instances they have been healthy and have done remarkably well improving in size and flesh. I have met with many small flocks and their appearance fully justifies these remarks; a view of the country confirms an opinion which I have long entertained, that wool can be raised in any quantities here cheaper than in any country upon the face of the earth. I find that most of them do not deem even a shepherd necessary but let their flocks run upon the open prairie which affords all the pasturage and hay that is necessary so that nature does all without a farthing expense except cutting the hay. It must I am satisfied be a good business at 15 or 20 cents a pound in the Atlantic markets and exportation must soon follow. I cannot learn from any quarter that there is the slightest foundation for the report that the climate and the prairie grass are unfavorable to the health and growth of sheep. On the contrary the opposite seems to be much nearer the truth. In regard to prairie grass I may observe that it grows in tufts or clusters, one root sending up many leaves which on the prairies

proper may rise two feet or eighteen inches on the ordinary soil. These tufts are some little distance apart and do not like common grass make a firm compact united sward. The grass too is rather coarse in its appearance but whatever feeds upon it fattens well. The bottom prairie grass or that which grows below the bluffs upon the bottom land along the streams often rises five, six, and more feet high is very coarse but all farmers represent that stock prefer it to timothy and it is quite as nourishing. There is also mixed with the grass a great variety of plants and all concur in representing the prairies from spring to fall as covered with a constant succession of beautiful wild flowers. Most persons speak of this in terms of warm enthusiasm.

Decr. 8th. Drew up a circular to send to Chicago, designed to collect information in regard to the probable trade upon the canal. I framed the interrogations and Capt. Swift prepared four copies with suitable explanations which were despatched by mail. Prepared and despatched to St. Louis a circular for similar purpose, drawing the attention of merchants and others to this route with a view to ascertain how the descending and ascending trade will be divided between the lakes and the Mississippi. The day has proved very boisterous the wind sweeping over the prairies with almost the violence of a hurricane. The cold is also piercing. I have glanced at the canal works in front of this village sufficiently to see that they are upon a great and expensive scale, designed for a large business. When I become better acquainted with them, I shall note down what appears to me to be worthy of observation. While I am writing the horizon is brightly illuminated in almost all directions with the streaming flames of the fires upon the prairies. They all appear to be some miles distant, but to one unaccustomed to such scenes, it is a little startling to witness the bright reflection from the sky. Mr. Ryan and others are understood to be preparing papers at the canal office.

Decr. 9. Saturday. The wind subsided in the night and a clear pleasant winter day followed. Which I devoted chiefly to writing letters and bringing in their proper order matters which

had necessarily been omitted.

I took a walk upon and down the canal and found it in front of this village for more than half a mile as I judged walled up from the bottom 9 feet at least and on 100 feet wide affording a very spacious and convenient basin well adapted to business. At the lower end of this basin is a very beautiful lock of ten feet lift and the canal though still walled is reduced to its usual dimensions. It also continues upward on the usual scale in the same way and I was informed that these walls extended 11 miles. The canal here runs northeasterly and southwesterly and the village standing on the east bank has one line of houses fronting the canal with a broad space of some hundreds of feet between. The location is quite pretty and pleasant. In the original plan it was intended to create here a large water power. But as the lake feeder is abandoned the success of this scheme must depend upon the supply of water derived from other sources. I walked out about a mile east of the village and found either timber or the remains of it most of the distance. Indeed I got but one glimpse of what appeared to be prairie through an opening in the patches of wood.

In the evening the party upon the Fox river survey came in, and reported more deep cutting than was anticipated though they had not made great progress. We obtained some comparative statements, shewing the price of provisions and labor in 1836-7 and so on and at the present time. The difference is from one third to one half in favor of the present time.

Decr. 10. Sunday. Attended the Presbyterian Church but heard a Methodist preach. The building is of stone, seated with benches. The congregation might consist of 200 persons and the services were conducted in a very respectable manner. The closing prayer by the regular clergyman was excellent. In the afternoon went to an Episcopal society in a school house. About forty men women and children present. The services were conducted by the rector of Juliette [Joliet][15] and his discourse was designed

[15] From 1834 to 1845 the present Joliet was known as Juliet, either after

to disclaim Pusyism. To prove the dissimilarity between the Episcopal and the Roman Church he denounced as corrupt, he read in connexion the protest of the former in articles of faith against the latter. He claimed also for his church a foundation made by the Apostles and declared any departure from it schism and heresy which he viewed as sin and guilt.

The day was mild with rain in the night. The daughters of our landlord entertained us with singing accompanied with the accordian in the evening—They evidently had a good natural taste for music but there is not a very good opportunity for cultivation here.

Decr. 11th. Monday. The morning is clear bright and mild, but indications of wind appear. The prairies were on fire again yesterday on the opposite bank of the river and did some mischief to stacks and fences.

Mr. Goodwin placed in my hands a letter from a committee of the citizens of Galena inviting me to visit the place. The resolution was in the following words:

"Resolved that a committee of ten be appointed to correspond with Gov. Davis and to extend to him an invitation to visit Galena during his visit to Illinois and make preparations to receive him."[16]

Decr. 12. Tuesday. Being quite unwell yesterday and today I kept housed. Capt. Swift went out to measure the volume of water flowing in the DuPage, but found it covered at all places with ice. Having conversed with the engineers, and the resident inhabitants, I learn, that the Des Plaines river, though apparently a large stream, and the chief head branch, both in length and apparent dimension of the Illinois river, yet in season of drought drys almost entirely up. A contractor informed me that he had seen the whole stream contracted into such small dimensions, that he could place one foot on one side and the other upon the other while the entire current ran between his legs. A farmer of ten

---

the promoter's daughter or Shakespeare's heroine. The legal change resulted from a suggestion of President Van Buren when he passed through the town. There was a paper-town Romeo, too, a rival not a suitor.

[16] Governor Davis refused the invitation. Letter is omitted.

years residence, on the bank, also stated that he had frequently been able to pass over the bed upon the small stones without wetting his feet. The same persons, however, concur in opinion, that the DuPage & the Kankakee are much more steady and uniform in their flow of water, and may be much more safely relied upon.

Mr. Prince,[17] who has great experience in canaling, and has been upon this work as a contractor for several years, stated to me, that he believed the work could be completed together with the Fox river feeder for $1,600,000, and that the old contractors would probably enter into bonds to do it for that sum. He added, that a cubic yard of earth or rock could now be raised and moved for about one half what it had formerly cost because both labor and provisions had fallen in nearly that ratio. He also thinks from estimates made of the probable business upon the canal, that the income will amount to $500,000 in from three to five years. I note down these opinions, as he is evidently a cool headed shrewd man, but still like all men who have long considered a matter which they are anxious should succeed, he may be under insensible bias.

I enquired of him what would be the value of the canal lands without the canal. He replied what better are they than any government lands? I then enquired what will be their probable value with a navigable canal through them? He answered equal to the estimate of $10 the acre and added, that I think so, because such has in all instances within my observation upon the New York and Canada canals been the result. I have worked upon all these and can see no reason why this work should form an exception.

A Mr. Rutherford,[18] who settled upon this river 10 years ago, came to see me. He is from Vt. and I had a free conversation with him. His sole business is farming, having been bred to that

[17] Prince was only one of numerous contractors, but he seems to have been above the rank in leadership and prestige.

[18] Truman Rutherford and son Erastus came from Vermont to Pontiac in Livingston County in 1835. Truman was a man of more than ordinary character and will. Had Davis known Rutherford was a Millerite, Davis might not have trusted the man's judgment so completely.

occupation. He thought the average crop of wheat from 20 to 30 bushels to the acre and he expressed the opinion that five years of industry upon a farm here would advance a new settler as far as twenty five in a heavy wooded country, and in this opinion I concur. He expressed also the opinion in which he was decided, that two pounds of wool could be produced cheaper here than one in Vt. which opinion I have no doubt is sound. He conversed with great candor and good sense upon all these topics: said that sheep were remarkably healthy, and did well, that wheat was quite subject to winter kill, which had proved a heavy draw back upon the farmer. This he imputed as others do to the frost of winter without protection from snow. To avoid this disaster the farmers now sow wheat among the corn, and leave the stalks to stand through the winter which has proved a very good protection. I have seen many such fields. The corn crop this year is represented as unusually light, and I was strongly impressed with the fact, so far as fields are left standing. Indeed it seemed scarcely equal to our crops in Massachusetts. The prairies still continue on fire and where the fire has passed over, look as black as coal dust. The fires last night seemed much more remote.

I gather daily much information by a free intercourse with the people, and learn much of the state of public opinion & feeling. Illinois is by no means so free from the dishonorable taint of repudiation as I could desire. The doctrine is not avowed, but on the other hand, it is not so heartily disavowed as could be wished. The state appears to be divided into northern and southern interests. The south, so far as I am able to judge, is settled to a considerable extent from the slave states, is less enterprising, less industrious less thrifty & multiplies less rapidly than the north which is chiefly settled by inhbs. from the free states. As to the public debt there is a northern and southern opinion, the former doubtful and hesitating, the latter more determined to grapple with and bear off the burden manfully.

Decr. 15. Friday. Yesterday was spent in examining reports &c. and we intended to go this morning to the Calumet and

examine its capacity to feed the canal, but a rain set in last evening which continues this morning and we have in consequence postponed our expedition till tomorrow when, weather permitting, we shall be absent two or three days examining the Calumet and Kankakee. We recd. last evening a report upon the trade of Chicago from the collector, in answer to our circular. Saw and conversed with Mr. Harvey a Scotch Canadian merchant. His opinion is that when wheat bears in England what is called a moderate price, the flour trade of Canada may be valuable but when it rises so as to let imports under the sliding scale, the Canadians cannot compete with the New Yorkers. He thinks they will soon have a good navigation for steamers from the lakes to Quebeck as well as for large sea vessels. The locks are 200 feet by 50, the largest in the world.

Sunday, Decr. 17. The storm continued, the mud was deep and we thought it not expedient to visit the Calumet or the Kankakee till the weather improves. The mails have become deranged and we have rcd. no letters or papers for two days. My health also suffers from the impurity of the water. The ice in the river is broken up and the frost nearly out of the ground. Mr. Prince states as the result of some years observation that the frost is more readily overcome here by mild weather than in New York.

Monday, Decr. 18. We left Lock Port after breakfast, and proceeded down the line to Juliette, five miles. In this distance, there are four, or five locks, and the cutting is through rock. The banks are walled, and the whole work done in a most substantial and enduring manner. The canal drops into the river, and passes from the left to the right bank of the river in a pool to be made by a dam not yet erected. To accomplish this object, two dams are necessary, the lower of which is erected, and can scarcely, in beauty, and solidity of character, be surpassed. Here again is to be a large mill power. Juliette is the Shire of Will Co. and apparently a thriving village, containing probably 1000 inhbts., with mills, stores &c. We then proceeded down the river from one, to two miles, and opposite Mount Joliet, crossed to the other

side. Here the canal leaves the river on the right and does not return to it for some ten miles, or more. We took a southwardly direction across the prairie to Wilmington, on the Kankakee, about eight miles from the Desplaines, where we arrived about three o'Clock. Our object was to see this stream, which some miles below unites with the Desplaines and forms the Illinois. The design is to rise it upon the Juliette level, or the next below as a feeder, taking it out at the rapids at Wilmington, where is a woolen factory, and a grist mill. We found the stream, which rises in Indiana, several hundred feet broad, and at this time affording a large volume of water. We viewed it up and down the length of the rapids, and some above them, and were favorably impressed with its appearance, and capacity. It is undoubtedly a much more reliable stream than the Desplaines. It has been accurately gauged in the lowest stage of the water.

Tuesday Decr. 19. We rode across the prairie, 38 miles, to the Calumet river, which is to be another feeder. This river rises in Indiana, and empties into the head of Lake Michigan. We stopped at its most western bend, and examined its general character the next morning. The country is flat, and the stream, about 200 feet wide, is represented as equitable and enduring. We ascended it, two miles to the rapids, acquainted ourselves, as far as we could, with its general character, and after that, on the 20th turned our horses heads for Lock Port, where we arrived about four o'Clock, P.M. having traveled 90 miles. The Calumet is to be brought into the canal upon the summit. At Wilmington, we saw a Mr. Stewart,[19] a Scotchman, who was a large owner of land, and a man of substance. Timber it must be remembered is scarce. All that the fires have spared consists of what stands upon the borders of the streams, which are far from numerous, and here and there a scattered grove which appear like

[19] Peter Stewart came to America after obtaining very good training in botany and civil engineering, which fitted him to build locks on the Erie Canal and to undertake other public works. In 1836 he brought his family to Illinois where he had great respect and influence until his death after the Civil War.

islands in the ocean, some containing a few acres, and some many. This land though not esteemed for cultivation, is more valuable for fuel, fences and timber, than prairie. Mr. S said he had in one lot 300 acres, that he would be glad to realize $3 the acre for. In passing from Wilmington towards the Calumet, we traveled 24 miles upon prairie, the greater part of which contained no inhabitants, and no improvements. Though the country was entirely open around us, we were much of the time in a region, where there were no marks visible of habitation or possession. Yet most of the time, we were within ten or twelve miles of the Canal. We were informed at the Calumet, that most of the land had been entered in that neighborhood by speculators, and that it could now be bought for $1.25 to $1.50 the acre. This is about 10 or 12 miles from the canal. By far the greater portion of the region we passed over, perhaps, nineteen twentieths, was wild, uncultivated land, owned by speculators, or the Government, and in market. Much of it was apparently, very rich, and productive. I was not able to learn from anyone, that the prairie would command more than about $2, probably, most of it not so much. As we came from the Calumet to Lock Port, some six or seven of the last miles indicated considerable improvement, and most of the land on the road seemed to be taken up and enclosed. In this state of things with such a vast body of land for sale, that of the Government being graduated at $1.25 the acre, it is difficult to determine what any real estate is worth. On our route we saw several deer, and while at breakfast a prairie wolf came within a few rods of the house, and seemed not inclined to retreat till pursued by men and dogs. The bound of the deer when put upon its speed is beautiful. On our return, we found Gov. Ford at our lodgings. The weather is mild and the traveling exceedingly slow and laborious, the open untraveled prairie being decidedly preferable to the roads. The disclosures constantly made convince me, that quite a large portion of the inhabitants especially of the villages, have made investments, in real estate, and rely upon the canal to give value to their property. Hence among

all such there is an intense anxiety to have the work go forward.

Thursday, Decr. 21. It is proper to remark that having traveled 200 miles chiefly over prairie, we could not fail to note everywhere the great deficiency of water, and water courses compared with the northern Atlantic states. The amount of drainage from these prairies seems to be very small, and running streams very infrequent. From Wilmington, we took an easterly course, and found no running water till we had traveled 13 miles when we came to a small creek, called twelve mile run. It is a small brook with a soft bottom, and in attempting to water the horses, they both sunk to their backs in the mud, and we came very near being swamped after a pretty severe struggle, however, the poor animals reached the opposite bank in safety, covered with mud. From thence to Rexford's[20] at the Calumet, 26 miles, we passed occasionally a muddy slough, but nothing which merited the name of a running stream, till we passed a stony creek at that place. On our return from the Calumet to Lock Port after having traveled some 8 miles, we called at a farmhouse, and asked for a bucket of water for the horses. The answer was we have none for horses, and we traveled on making the same enquiry, and receiving the same answer for some six miles and at length dipped up a bucket from a run almost dry, and muddy as it was, the horses were happy to drink it. In the whole distance of 23 miles there was the same apparent scarcity, which seemed a little remarkable as we had had a few days previously a pretty severe storm of rain.

Our general observation upon the character of the Des Plaines, its almost total disappearance in extreme dry weather, the infrequency of smaller streams, and springs, together with the inadequate supply from wells, forces us to the conclusion, that the country is badly supplied with water. Indeed, we were informed, that in time of drought cattle were drove many miles for water. The deficiency, we spoke of, however, exists while the DesPlaines

[20] Home of Norman Rexford who settled (1836) at Blue Island, which Davis refers to as the "most western bend" of the Calumet.

is sending down quite a strong current, and thus proving, that the present supplies are abundant compared with seasons of drought. It ought, however, to be remarked, that this feature of the west is not peculiar to this portion of the country.

This morning in a short interview with Gov. Ford, I made known to him, our anxiety to give despatch to the business of our mission, and readiness to receive any communications, or proofs which Illinois might deem proper to verify the statements of her commissioners, and also our disposition to answer all enquiries, and to join in any examination deemed expedient.

Saturday, Decr. 23d. We had a further interview with the Gov. and shew him the letter of Messrs. Baring & Brothers & Messrs. Magniac Jardine & Co. to Mr. Ward and others, that he might fully understand the extent of our authority. We also desired him to lay before us all the authority of the executive to enter into a contract, such as we proposed, and to consider what was intended by the clause in the 21st section of the act of 1843, which reserves all rights and privileges to the bond holders under former grants, and whether, that restrained him from giving privileges to such as should subscribe under that act, by preferring their claims. We also expressed the hope; that he could cause a contract to be prepared under the provisions of that law, and repeated our offer to furnish him with copies of any documents in our possession. We were surprised, however, to learn from him, that Mr. Ryan had not communicated to him a paper which we drew up, and placed in Mr. R's hands immediately after our arrival, explanatory of our general views of the propositions to be verified.

The contractors also desired an interview with us, and read a proposition in detail to undertake the completion of the canal at the estimates of the engineer, and desired us to suggest any modification. We answered, that such a paper could be only evidence, shewing the opinions of men of judgment, and experience; that whether they would be bound by it was a matter of honor only, but the more reliable form, in which it was put the greater weight

it would have, & to this end it should cover with exactness all matters necessary to the completion of the work. Whether it did, or not, was a matter of which in the present state of our knowledge, we were not prepared to judge & must leave it to them to put it in such shape as they deemed most available.

In the afternoon we went up the canal and saw a drill worked by horse power which made a hole about five inches diameter. The drill weighed about 400 pounds, and was lifted about two feet at each stroke. It was not in operation, but appeared to be worked by four horses.

In the evening took coffee at Gen Fery's[21] & met Mr. Norton[22] of Chicago, who stated among other things, that his freight from New York to that place, the past season, had cost him fifty six cents a hundred, but that it was owing to severe competition, and could not be afforded, that he could, however, at any time contract for 60 or 65 cents for the season. He thought also that when the Welland Canal was completed, that the Oswego would be the preferable route to New York. He stated, that the locks on the St. Lawrence were 250 feet long, and 60 feet wide, but that most of the boating went up the Rideau Canal in preference to the river notwithstanding these great and expensive improvements round the rapids.

Monday 25th Decr. Despatched a letter in answer to an invitation from the Clay Club of Ohio to dine at Columbus declining the invitation, also a letter to Mr. Sturges with several upon private matters. It is proper also to remark, that we have had many and free conversations with the Chief Engineer, who appears to be

---

[21] Jacob Fry obtained his title in the Black Hawk War. His residence was in Greene County, but like other pioneers he did not stay in one place. He was a commissioner of the Canal, 1837-1845, and a trustee for the state after 1845. The first boat through the Canal in April, 1848, was called the *General Fry*.

[22] Hiram Norton, formerly of New York, was a great pioneer merchant of Chicago and Lockport. Less than two years before this he had built in Chicago a huge and novel structure, a grain elevator, forty by one hundred feet and four stories high. In return for pork, wheat, and hides, he distributed dry goods, leather, groceries, nails, and so on. The Norton family has remained prominent in the life of Lockport.

a frank, sincere, intelligent and skillful man. We have also conversed freely with many of the contractors, and find, that they all, not only, respect him, but place great confidence in his integrity, and judgment. Expressing, most of them, a willingness to undertake work upon his estimates. I have seen so much of this feeling among men who have worked under him for a series of years, that I am obliged to infer, that his estimates have been very liberal and accurate, or they could not have inspired this confidence. It has, I must confess strengthened my faith in him.

The weather continues mild, but the travelling is horrid, and the mails are quite irregular, our latest news from Boston being of the 9th inst. The rivers are all open and there is little, if any frost in the ground.[23]

Tuesday, Decr. 26th. It rained, accompanied by lightning last evening, and is dark and foggy this forenoon. Mr. Ryan, Genl. Fry &c all gone to Chicago. We daily have intimations that the canal is the sport of politics, and that the faith and honor of the state is wavering in regard to its debts. Demagogues lay hold of the state of things to recommend themselves to favor by condemning the past policy and the worst feature in the whole matter is, that men of influence have not the moral courage to stand boldly up, and advocate the right of creditors, and the duty of providing for payment. It is manifest, that the true interests of the state would be greatly promoted by such a manly, and just policy. Even imigrants now shun her, and others view her with distrust. Her resources are ample and if her statesmen had the courage to be honest, the cloud which over hangs her would vanish, capital and population would flow in, and she would gain strength, and wealth every day. This state of doubt, as to what she will do, should be deprecated, as it blights her prospects, and is more mischievous than the debt. From all I have witnessed, I am clearly of opinion, that no class of farmers in moderate circumstances, in any place can better bear taxation, than those in Illinois. The endless prairies afford the best of pasturage and mowing grounds for

[23] Notice the absolute disregard of Christmas.

any amount, whatever, of stock. Any man, therefore, without owning a foot of land, and without a cent of expense for supporting them, except the cutting of the hay, which all admit cannot exceed, but generally falls short of a dollar a ton, can raise as many cattle, sheep, horses &c as he pleases. He has no occasion to fence, or own any except the land he cultivates. From this too he has no trees, stumps, or roots to overcome, but ploughs it as you would an old field, and has from the first heavy crops, and may easily from the first crop more than pay for the land after deducting all expenses. When one analyses the results, which must come of such a state of things, it is obvious, that the resources of a poor man far exceed any thing, which he can command in the old states. If he can purchase a few animals to start with, he is soon the possessor of large flocks & herds, for it costs him nothing to raise, or multiply them. Hence it is true, that many, who begin with nothing, and live in a hovel, have their hundreds of cattle and sheep, as well as hogs. I learn from farmers, that the least they make upon a three year old steer after deducting all expenses is $5. I also learn from them, that a single man, with a team, which it costs nothing to keep, cultivates, not less than 50 acres of land, which will produce, of wheat, from 20 to 30 bushels to the acre, and, of corn, from 40 to 50 bushels. Suppose then a man raises by his own labor 25 acres of wheat, at 20 bushels, equaling 500 bushels at fifty cents (it now commands over 60) his wheat is worth $250. His corn goes to make pork & beef. His individual earnings, therefore, cannot be in cash, at prices here, less than $400, while his stock have all been growing, and multiplying, and his dairy costs him nothing, but the care. This is no exageration, but the lowest estimate made by any one that I have met with.

It is idle to say that a population with such resources cannot bear taxes if they have the disposition. It is manifest that a man may become independent in property by raising stock without owning or renting a foot of land. Indeed there seems to be no better fattening pasturage than the prairies. The actual wealth accumulated must necessarily in a young community, made chiefly of poor

people in the outset, is [*sic*] not equal to that of many of the older states, but the present means of earning money to sustain burdens are seldom equalled. And it may be added that the means of sustaining a family are almost spontaneous.

Wednesday, Decr. 27th. The weather is cooler but still cloudy as it has been most of the time since we came to this place. Mr. Gooding came in and invited me for the first time to go to the canal office and see the books, apologising for not having done it before, by saying that he supposed as no doubt he did that Mr. Ryan had done it. We went and spent an hour or two in the engineers department and as far as we could observe the books appeared to be kept with system so far as regarded the estimates, the work done and the certificates issued, but from such cursory observations it would hardly be safe to assert that they can be relied upon. I turned my attention to the Statute of 1843 providing for the completion of the canal and compared more particularly than I had before done, its provisions with the proposed contract and found as I had anticipated, the powers of the gov. less explicit and clear than I could desire to some of which objections I had before called the attention of the Gov.

Thursday 28th Decr. We examined the appraisement of the canal lands by commissioner Fleming and were surprised at the value fixed upon them ranging from $30 to $1.25 and considerable tracts unvalued which we suppose were considered worthless. Brief remarks are entered against the lots, such as wet, wettish, damp, good, 2d rate prairie, 3d rate prairie, scattering timber, first rate timber, lime stone, sandy, boulders &c. Two questions arose: first was the water estimated to make the 230,000 acres, and 2d how much of it is incapable of cultivation. Again neither the map nor the appraisement seemed to indicate accurately what was sold nor what remains unsold. It would occupy much time to examine all the tracts and would be difficult for a stranger to this soil to estimate its fertility at this season.

Friday 29th Decr. We rode up the line of the canal on horse

back eight miles to Athens.[24] In this distance the cutting gradually increased being all rock till it became about 21 feet deep. The rock is shalified limestone and the banks present a natural wall resembling at a little distance artificial work. In some places the wall was laid on the top of the rock in its natural bed and it was difficult at a short distance to distinguish the one from the other. The quantity of stone thrown out is surprisingly great. In many places the work is complete, in others considerably advanced, or just opened. The rock cutting extended about two miles beyond Athens toward Chicago beyond which it is earth and cemented clay which is nearly as solid as some kinds of rock. The work we viewed is the heaviest and most expensive on the line. The canal passes a large portion of the way near to the river and almost upon the same level, so that the whole stream could be turned into it at almost any point by a short cut. In several places expensive banks are constructed to turn away the flood waters. The excavated stone, it is said, will be in sufficient request at Chicago to make it an object to carry them to that market. From Athens we turned up over the bluff and in about two miles, came into the Chicago or Sagonaskee [Sauganash ?] road, which conducted us straight to Lock Port, through scattered timber. We arrived about four o'clock having spent the day on the line and passed over the canal lands. The weather continues mild & this is the first fair day we have enjoyed for some time. On our way home we started a buck and doe at some 30 rods distant. They bounded off in fine style, but soon halted to observe us, when they perceived, that we were approaching, they wheeled and soon disappeared. The buck had a fine branching pair of horns.

Saturday Decr. 30th. Wrote to Gov. Ford at Chicago informing him that we should not be able to come up there as soon as we had anticipated, but nevertheless would come if his convenience required it even if we left our business unfinished here. The weather is still mild and the mud deep. Mr. Prince expressed

[24] Not to be confused with the flourishing Athens of Menard County

the opinion that the common northern grapes would not flourish well here, as he finds from experience that they gradually died out. The red clover, he says, and I have heard others express the same opinion, can scarcely be grown at all. He says also, and this is corroborated by others, that where the prairie grass is mowed, it soon dies out. I have heard other persons declare, that unless it is burnt over annually it will also die. A farmer in Knox county informed, and Mr. Prince corroborates his statement, that there is not grit enough in the prairie soil to brighten an iron plow, and hence the common plough of the north will not clear itself, and cannot be used, but there is an invention of elastic steel ribs in the place of a mould board, that answers well. The soil is generally a black adhesive vegetable mould mixed with clay, which when wet sticks like pitch to whatever it touches.

. . . . . .

Jany 7[25] Sunday. The morning is clear with a cold west wind. Yesterday we received a voluminous answer from the engineer to such enquiries as we addressed to the Coms. concerning the estimates costs &c of the canal. Also a letter from the Gov. at Chicago advising us that he was engaged in preparing his views upon the power of the Gov. &c under the Stat. of 1843. We now begin to see some prospect of a close of our business here.

Jany 10th, 1844. Having blocked out and finished the substance of a report upon the character, and value of the lands, town lots, and water power, I read the same to Capt. Swift, who also read the introductory remarks which he had drawn up upon that branch of the subject which relates to the estimated cost of completing the canal. Having now received most of the papers from the canal office, and being promised the residue in season to suit our convenience, we intend to take our leave of this place where we have had our headquarters since the 7th of Decr. and go up to Chicago to complete the business with Gov. Ford, which we hope

[25] Omitted are Davis's extended melancholy reflections on the passing of the old year and his hopeful greeting to the new, also his brief comments on the stormy weather of the first week in January.

to do in a few days. Recd. today a letter from St. Louis assuring me that answers were preparing to our circular which are to be forwarded to Washington.

Jany 11th Thursday. Left Lockport upon sled for Chicago and followed the road through the timber upon the east side of the river to the Sagonaskee swamp ten miles. This swamp is a low, flat prairie marsh and extends from the Des Plaines river to the Calumet some fifteen miles, through which the feeder is proposed to be brought. We crossed it about a half mile from the river and soon came upon the bank of the canal and traveled most of the way near the line till we reached a little place called Summit from the fact that it stands near the point where the canal leaves the valley of the Des Plaines and passes down through a low flat region to the South branch of the Chicago river. When the water is high in the Des Plaines it flows through this valley some seven or eight miles into the Chicago which early indicated the possibility of constructing a canal. We then pursued our course over this route following for some six miles the line of the canal and then diverging to the left to reach Chicago in a more direct line. The stone cutting ends at the swamp and is superseded by earth and cemented clay. This city shewed itself some six or seven miles distant across a low level prairie of one uniform surface apparently as level as the lake. Its spires rose like an oasis to relieve the eye from the blank uniformity of the surrounding scenery. The distance from Summit is twelve miles. The town is new, laid out in parallel streets and stands upon the bank of the lake elevated a few feet above it. Behind it is this vast outstretched level prairie, terminated at the west by the valley of the Des plaines from which the blue tops of the trees appear in the horizon, about twelve miles distant.

The little river passes through the city and constitutes the only harbor and safe anchorage for vessels. The streets are broad and uniform looking out either upon the expanse of prairie or of water and are filled with adhesive mud. The pavements and flaggings are of plank which in the more business portions enable

pedestrians to get about with some share of convenience.

The navigation of the lakes appears to be chiefly suspended in winter, making business comparatively dull, though when the roads permit, large quantities of wheat and other products are brought in for shipment.

The trade of this place is considerable and increasing as it is a principal depot on this lake.

The canal will also have a tendency to aid its prosperity. Here we met Gov. Ford and genl. Fry and Mr. Gooding came up with us. We had hardly arrived when we were invited to a wedding at a Mr. Kinsees'[26] who is a stranger to us and had I been less fatigued I should have gratified my inclination to witness the ceremony.

Jany 12th Friday. My room was thronged with visitors during the day who actuated partly by courtesy and no doubt partly by curiosity, came to pay their respects.

We had an interview with Gov. Ford who handed to me his written opinion upon his own powers conferred by the act of 1843 and upon several provisions of that statute which seemed to require some examination and expressed the wish that I would speak my own opinions with freedom assuring me that it would be appreciated and properly regarded.

I replied that I had no objections to the greatest freedom and frankness and that after reading his paper I would (as I did) express my views reserving however the privelege of examining authorities and deliberating upon all these matters when I should find more leisure. We went upon the invitation of Mr. Ogden[27] to take tea at Mr. Whiting's[28] where we to our surprise found ourselves in a party of gentlemen and ladies. Our evening was passed in conversation, with amateur music and dancing—It rained very

[26] Probably John H. Kinzie, prominent citizen and merchant.

[27] William B. Ogden quickly made his fame and fortune in Chicago real estate after coming from New York. In later years he was an outstanding railroad executive and financier.

[28] W. L. Whiting was one of the most prominent produce and forwarding merchants in Chicago.

heavily in the afternoon and evening but before we returned the wind veered to the west blew a tornado and it became freezing cold.

Jany 13. Saturday. Gen. Fry handed in the statement to establish the amount of the Canal debt. I drew his attention to the insufficiency of the official certificate as it did not state that it was an exhibit of the whole debt, nor were the accompanying vouchers identified as abstracts from the books.

He also presented his statement classifying the lands but made no certificate shewing in what manner nor upon what authority it was done. I suggested the propriety and expediency of greater exactness and also of a valuation. I suggested to him and the Gov. also, the expediency of giving some satisfactory account of those assets credited for the purpose of reducing the canal debt, as it did not appear what they were, whether good, or bad, nor in what manner if at all, they are applicable to the discharge of that debt. We dined with Capt. Russell formerly of the Army and returned about six o'clock.

Jany 14th Saturday. I spent the morning in writing to Mr. Ward a general sketch of our progress, giving him an outline of the original plan of the canal; of the proposed modifications, the reasons for it and a general view of the policy adopted in regard to water power, the sale of lands &c &c. Dined with Mr. Saltonstall from Cont. and found his mother a fine sensible interesting old lady. My time is so absorbed by visitors that I have little opportunity to attend to business or to visit what I wish to see in the city.

Jany 15. 1844 Monday. My apartment has been filled with visitors most of the time. The weather yesterday and today mild. To day especially is foggy with mist & the roads muddy. We fear that winter will break up and the roads become impassible. I have urged upon the gentlemen the importance of having their papers ready tomorrow as we shall start the next day. Capt. [George B.] McLellon who has charge of the public works says that the water of the Lake is not more than 26 feet deep from here to St Josephs.

Jany 16th Tuesday. We spent the morning in preparing for our [departure] especially in providing properly for exposure to the weather. At 3 o'clock dined very pleasantly at Mr. Buker's the Russian Consul. Went in the evening upon invitation to Mr. Ogdens where we met a large party of gentlemen and ladies, including the elite of Chicago. The entertainment consisted of tea coffee &c with music & dancing. The [room] was large and filled. The evening passed delightfully, detaining us till midnight. We gave up starting in the morning, finding that we should accomplish our journey as soon by omitting it till next day. We have found an unlimited hospitality in Chicago and so great has been the desire to be courteous among the citizens that we have found our business seriously interrupted and find we did wisely in making Lockport head quarters instead of this city. Gov. Ford handed in the form of a deed and contract to be executed in case the loan is perfected.

The weather during the last night changed to freezing cold and so continues. We learnt this evening by the Boston papers how the legislature was organized on the 3d inst. Mr. Ryan is to proceed with us on his way to Europe.

Jany 17th 1844 Wednesday. Bought some little articles necessary for our journey, received a large number of visitors and a present among other things of the Directory from the city govt. Packed up and got ready as far as I could. Made a number of calls after Dinner and took leave of those friends who have extended their hospitality towards us. The weather is cold and threatens snow, but we anticipate leaving here in the morning. Drew on Central Bank for $100 and the draft was cashed by Mr. Ward Receiver of public monies.

Thursday Jany 18. Left Chicago in the stage for Jackson 220 miles, where the rail road from Detroit terminates. We proceeded along under the sand bluffs upon the lake shore about ten miles and diverging to the right on account of the marshy character of the soil we passed the principal mouth of the Calumet at about the fourteenth mile and continued over a low flat country

leaving the lake some distance to the left till we reached the second station thirty three miles. The country for some distance had assumed the appearance of sand ridges and bluffs, quite sterile, with lagoons and swamps stretching along between. The road had many sharp angles with occasional steep declivities. The growth was pine and cedar intermingled with ash &c. This appearance continued till night closed in and probably did not vary much till we came to Michigan City in Indiana 57 miles from Chicago which we reached about nine o'clock.

A HANDBOOK OF ILLINOIS HISTORY

By PAUL M. ANGLE *and* RICHARD L. BEYER*

PREFACE

For several years one of the aims of the Illinois State Historical Society has been the encouragement of the teaching of Illinois history in the public schools. While the subject receives more or less attention in the elementary schools, it is practically ignored in the high schools. To the officers of the Society this has seemed to be a most unfortunate situation. There is evidence, moreover, that this opinion is shared by many teachers and students.

"I do not think enough attention is given Illinois history in the grades or high school. Here I am in college, and while I have had five terms of European and American history, yet I do not know one thing about the history of my own state."

"I do not believe enough emphasis is placed on Illinois history in the grade and high schools. The largest percentage of the pupils spend the rest of their lives in this state and should know something about Illinois."

These are typical expressions from the students in the state.

The subject matter of Illinois history is surely important enough to deserve attention, and the educative values to be derived from it are as significant as those to be found in any of the social studies.

Why then, one may ask, if the desire for courses in Illinois history is widespread, and if the need for such courses is clearly

* Respectively, State Historian, and Head of the Department of History, Southern Illinois Normal University.

demonstrable, are they not taught in the high schools of the state? To this question a curriculum already approaching the bursting point is the answer. The curriculum includes American, European, World, Ancient, Medieval, Latin American history, to say nothing of Economics, Civics, Problems of Democracy, Sociology, Political Science, Social Science, and even Civilization courses. These now take up all the time that can possibly be given to the social studies.

Conferences with educators and representatives of the Department of Public Instruction indicated that in only one way could the Society's aim be attained. That was by using the subject matter of Illinois history to illustrate and elaborate the history of the United States. As a means to that end, this syllabus has been prepared.

The syllabus, as its title indicates, is intended principally for the use of teachers. It is hoped, however, that advanced students, and at least some general readers, will find it of interest. For its framework eleven major topics of American history were chosen. These topics were selected on the basis of course outlines submitted by typical high schools—rural, urban, and metropolitan. In the syllabus, the general topics are stated briefly, and then the Illinois phases of the general topics are set forth at some length. For teachers having access to libraries references are given. The references are not intended to include all pertinent historical material. However, an effort has been made to list types—some scholarly works which those who enjoy going beneath the surface will find stimulating, and popular treatments which students themselves can profit by. The historical fiction cited is mainly on the adult level, but some books for older boys and girls have been included. Full bibliographical descriptions of all books cited will be found in the Bibliography at the end of the syllabus. An effort has been made to select titles which will be generally available, but the Illinois narratives have been presented in enough detail so that they may conceivably suffice for teachers who do not enjoy library facilities.

In order to avoid too-frequent repetition of references, general histories of Illinois have not been included in the various bibliographies. A list of the best of these follows the concluding section of this syllabus. They should be consulted for practically every section of the syllabus.

There will be discrepancies in dates, and perhaps in other matters, between some of the references and the authors' narrative statements. In the case of books published forty or fifty years ago, and often less than that, subsequent research has been responsible for many corrections. The authors do not claim infallibility, but they have made more than ordinary efforts to achieve strict accuracy in their textual statements.

The authors wish to emphasize the fact that this syllabus is not intended to be a comprehensive presentation of the history of Illinois. Only those phases of the state's past which serve as illustrations of the topics in American history now being stressed in our high schools have been utilized. Many interesting or significant phases of the history of Illinois have been passed over without reference. This approach is admittedly a compromise, but it is one made necessary by hard reality. Its justification is believed to be adequate, for certainly a partial familiarity with the history of one's commonwealth appears to be preferable to the only other alternative—namely, nothing.

For invaluable aid in the preparation of this syllabus the authors are indebted to C. C. Stadtman of the office of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and to the principals and history faculties of the following Illinois high schools: Springfield, Lanphier (Springfield), Feitshans (Springfield), Moline Senior, Rock Island, Anna-Jonesboro Community, Benton Township, DuQuoin Township, Hurst-Bush, Herrin Township, Ava, Johnston City Township, Carbondale Community, Senn (Chicago), and Christian Fenger Senior (Chicago). Mrs. Miriam Hole Delahay, Richmond, California, generously permitted us to use her unpublished thesis, "Early Illinois . . . A Descriptive Bibliography." Miss Mildred Eversole, Assistant Editor of the Illinois State His-

torical Library, has given us valuable aid in the preparation of the bibliography.

Paul M. Angle
Richard L. Beyer

I. THE DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION OF NORTH AMERICA

In General

The period dates from the first voyage of Columbus until the continent was familiar, at least in a general way, to Europeans. Participating were Spanish, English, Dutch, and French explorers who, prior to 1700, ranged over North America from the Gulf of Mexico to Hudson's Bay, and from the Atlantic seaboard to the Mississippi River.

In Illinois

The history of Illinois illustrates the activities of the French in the Age of Discovery and Exploration. While the English and Dutch were confining themselves to the Atlantic coast, and the Spanish were concentrating on Florida, the Southwest, and the West Indies, the French were moving westward along the St. Lawrence Valley. Champlain founded Quebec in 1608, Montreal was established in 1642, and by 1659 Groseilliers and Radisson had pushed as far west as the present state of Wisconsin. These explorers and others learned of a great river to the west which they hoped would afford the long-sought water route to the East Indies. To find this river and at the same time bring the Christian faith to the Indians of the interior, the Jesuit missionary Jacques Marquette and the Canadian-born map maker and trader, Louis Jolliet, set out from Green Bay in the early summer of 1673. By way of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers they made their way to the Mississippi, which they descended far enough (the mouth of

the Arkansas) to be certain that it emptied into the Gulf of Mexico rather than into the Gulf of California. Returning, the explorers proceeded up the Illinois River and over the Chicago portage to Lake Michigan and Green Bay, thus becoming the first white men ever to traverse the present state of Illinois.

In the winter of 1674-1675, Marquette returned to Illinois to establish the Mission of the Immaculate Conception at the Great Village of the Illinois Indians near Starved Rock. Worn out by hardship and illness he died soon afterwards.

The next French explorer was Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, whose purpose was the establishment of a great colony of fur traders and farmers in the heart of the Mississippi Valley. With Henri de Tonti, he built Fort Crevecoeur, near the site of the present city of Peoria, in 1680, only to have it destroyed by his mutinous followers soon afterwards. In 1682 Fort St. Louis was constructed on Starved Rock and served as the principal French stronghold in the Illinois Country for a decade. A new Fort St. Louis, soon to be known as Fort Pimitoui, was built by Tonti on Lake Peoria in 1691. By this time, however, La Salle had met his death at the hands of a treacherous member of the colony which he was attempting to establish on the Gulf of Mexico. Although La Salle's dream of a great American settlement was never to be realized, Tonti and others kept French influence alive in the Illinois Country until the establishment of permanent settlements.

General Accounts

J. H. Schlarman, *From Quebec to New Orleans.* Chapters VI and VII are devoted to Marquette, Jolliet, and La Salle.

James Gray, *The Illinois.* Chapters III-VI of this volume of the *Rivers of America Series* constitute a fast-moving narrative of the adventures of the French explorers.

Reuben Gold Thwaites, *France in America, 1497-1763. (American Nation Series.)* Chapter IV covers briefly Marquette and La Salle, and the French explorers who preceded them.

William Bennett Munro, *Crusaders of New France. (Chronicles of America Series.)* Chapter VI is a brief account of La Salle's explorations.

Randall Parrish, *Historic Illinois.* Chapters III-V cover the stories of Marquette, La Salle, and Tonti.

Edward G. Mason, *Chapters from Illinois History.* The first chapter, "The Land of the Illinois," is a book-length (191 pp.) account of the French explorations. No longer entirely reliable in detail, but still well worth reading.

Biographies and Special Works

Agnes Repplier, *Père Marquette.* A vivid account which emphasizes the expedition of 1673.

Reuben Gold Thwaites, *Father Marquette.* Straightforward, readable account by a great American scholar.

Ross F. Lockridge, *La Salle.* A good biography, written especially for school use.

L. V. Jacks, *La Salle.* A recent biography for the general reader.

Frances Gaither, *The Fatal River: The Life and Death of La Salle.* Reproductions of many early maps enhance the value of the text.

Francis Parkman, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West.* If only one book on Marquette and La Salle can be chosen, this would be the selection. Great literature as well as great history.

Edmund R. Murphy, *Henry de Tonty: Fur Trader of the Mississippi.* A short, scholarly, but readable biography of La Salle's great associate. Excellent maps.

Eaton G. Osman, *Starved Rock.* The story of the French regime as it centered at Starved Rock, now an Illinois state park.

Original Narratives

H. W. Beckwith, ed., *Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library,* Vol. I. Contains the narratives of Marquette, Hennepin, La Salle, and Tonti.

Louise Phelps Kellogg, ed., *Early Narratives of the Northwest, 1634-1699.* Includes the narratives of Marquette and Tonti.

Isaac J. Cox, ed., *The Journeys of Réné Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle.* The original narratives of Tonti, Hennepin, and other contemporaries of La Salle.

Marion E. Cross, ed., *Father Louis Hennepin's Description of Louisiana.* The only modern translation of the first printed account of the Illinois Country, and a good travel and adventure story in its own right.

Theodore C. Pease and Raymond C. Werner, *The French Foundations, 1680-1693. (Illinois Historical Collections.)* Pages 302-96 are devoted to the "De Gannes Memoir," the best early account of the Illinois Country and its Indians.

Historical Fiction

Mary Hartwell Catherwood, *The Story of Tonty.* A fictionized biography.

Mary Hartwell Catherwood, *The Spirit of an Illinois Town.* Contains "The Little Renault," an episode of Tonti's life in the Illinois Country.

Maurice Constantin-Weyer, *The French Adventurer.* Fictionized biography of La Salle by a distinguished French novelist.

Amy Hogeboom, *Mysterious Valley.* The story of La Salle in the Mississippi Valley, dramatically told for boys and girls.

Everett McNeil, *Tonty of the Iron Hand.* A tale of the adventures of Tonti and La Salle, written for boys and girls.

John Carl Parish, *The Man with the Iron Hand.* A readable narrative which corresponds closely to historical fact.

Gilbert Parker, *The Power and the Glory.* An able novelist's version of the life of La Salle.

Randall Parrish, *Beyond the Frontier.* A novel of love and adventure by one of the masters of historical fiction. La Salle and Tonti are prominent characters.

William Dana Orcutt, *Robert Cavelier.* A romance of La Salle, whose family name was Cavelier, in Europe and New France.

II. COLONIZATION

In General

On the heels of the European explorers came the colonists. The Spaniards established St. Augustine, the first permanent settlement in the present United States, in 1565; the first Dutch post in New York was planted in 1613; the first Swedish settlement was made on the Delaware in 1638. The major colonizing powers, however, were the English and the French. The former founded Jamestown in Virginia in 1607 and the Plymouth Colony in 1620. By this time the French were firmly established at Quebec. The Dutch and Swedish colonies were of short duration. Spain retained Florida until 1819. England's colonies endured until they became the United States of America, while France's North American empire was lost as a result of the French and Indian War.

In Illinois

While the English colonies were developing along the Atlantic seaboard, French colonial outposts were maintaining a placid existence in the heart of the Illinois Country. A small French settlement was established on Peoria Lake in 1691 and existed there continuously until the War of 1812. Missionaries of the Seminary of Quebec founded the Mission of the Holy Family at Cahokia in 1699, and four years later the Jesuits established the Mission of the Immaculate Conception at Kaskaskia. Prairie du Rocher was founded about 1725. Soon afterward, the construction of the first Fort de Chartres nearby was begun. Until the transfer of the Illinois Country from France to Great Britain these were the nuclei of French settlement in the West.

The French villages were typical of similar villages in old France and differed notably from the English settlements. The Catholic Church was the center of village life and the priest was the most influential resident. The inhabitants made their livelihood in part from trade with the Indians, with whom they mingled

freely; in part from agriculture. Instead of large tracts of land held individually, each village had a common pasture land and a large common field divided into strips for cultivation. In general, the villagers were gay, carefree, and addicted to such pleasures as dancing and card playing to a degree undreamed of in New England.

While the English empire grew rapidly, especially in the Mid-Eighteenth Century, the French colonies in the Illinois Country little more than held their own. Cahokia and Kaskaskia were the largest settlements, yet neither ever counted as many as a thousand inhabitants, including Indians. In 1717 the Illinois Country was attached to the French district of Louisiana and was administered by commandants appointed from New Orleans. French law and the French judicial system, with its characteristic summary trial instead of the English trial by jury, prevailed.

By the Treaty of Paris in 1763, title to the Illinois Country passed from France to Great Britain, although British troops did not occupy the Illinois Country until two years later. The fleur-de-lis was finally lowered on October 10, 1765, when a detachment of the Black Watch took over Fort de Chartres.

General Accounts

J. H. Schlarman, *From Quebec to New Orleans.* Much of this volume deals with the French in Illinois during the eighteenth century. Pages 130-59 and 279-306 are especially recommended.

James Gray, *The Illinois.* Chapter VII, "Little Ways of Being Gay," is a somewhat idyllic description of life in the Illinois French villages.

Edward G. Mason, *Chapters from Illinois History.* An excellent account of Fort de Chartres and the French villages is to be found on pages 212-49.

Randall Parrish, *Historic Illinois.* Chapters VI and IX deal with the establishment of missions and with life in the French villages.

Norman W. Caldwell, *The French in the Mississippi*

Valley, 1740-1750. The best account of the administration and economy of France's interior colonies.

James Alton James, *Oliver Pollock.* The second chapter of this biography of an important but forgotten American contains an excellent account of Illinois village life in the last days of the French regime.

Stuart Brown, "Old Kaskaskia Days and Ways," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1905,* pp. 128-44. A colorful account of Kaskaskia from its beginning to its eventual destruction, after the flood of 1881, by the Mississippi.

Historical Fiction

Mary Hartwell Catherwood, *Old Kaskaskia.* A story of Kaskaskia during the early years of the nineteenth century.

Elizabeth Holbrook, *Old 'Kaskia Days.* Another novel of the same time and place.

Emerson Hough, *The Mississippi Bubble.* A romance based on John Law's famous scheme for the development of Louisiana and the Illinois Country.

Randall Parrish, *A Sword of the Old Frontier.* A novel of Fort de Chartres and Detroit.

Shirley Seifert, *River out of Eden.* André Therriot accompanies a convoy from New Orleans to St. Anne de Chartres in 1763. Half the book is taken up with the river trip; the other half, with life in Illinois.

III. THE REVOLUTION

In General

No sooner had the British removed the French threat in Canada and the West than the mother country and the colonies quarreled among themselves. Points of friction developed which culminated in the outbreak of hostilities in 1775 and led to the American Declaration of Independence the following year. From 1776 until 1781 British and American armies opposed each other principally in the East and in Canada. In 1778 France made an

alliance with the rebellious colonies and made important contributions to the final victory which came with Cornwallis' defeat in 1781. The Treaty of Paris of 1783 confirmed American independence and ceded the lands between Canada and Florida, and from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mississippi, to the new nation.

In Illinois

One is accustomed to think of the War for Independence as having been fought almost exclusively in the East. But campaigns of the war, dramatic in character and possibly determinative in influence, were waged on Illinois soil.

The Illinois Country is identified with the causes of the Revolution. It, with other parts of the new frontier, was closed to white settlement by the Proclamation of 1763 whereby George III and the Royal Council forbade migration west of the crest of the Alleghenies. Had this proclamation been issued earlier it might have pacified the Indians and prevented the Conspiracy of Pontiac, a major Indian insurrection led by the Ottawa chief who was later murdered near Cahokia (1769). The Proclamation was unpopular with the colonists, who were eager to occupy frontier lands, and it was denounced along with the later Quebec Act which incorporated the Illinois Country into British Canada.

Although the Revolution began in the eastern colonies it soon spread to the frontier and threatened to erase the new settlements in the Kentucky Country. In 1776 Virginia made some provisions for the defense of Kentucky, but still the Indian attacks, inspired by the British, continued. One of the Kentucky pioneers, George Rogers Clark, sensed the futility of resorting only to defensive action and proposed an attack on the enemy at the source of his frontier power—the region north of the Ohio River. Clark hoped to erect a barrier between Detroit and Kentucky, and at the same time to strengthen Virginia's claim to the region in which the Illinois Country was included.

The Virginia government gave Clark secret permission to

launch an attack, and voted him £1200 to fit out an army of 350 men. Clark had about half the number of soldiers authorized when, after having given some training to his troops, he proceeded down the Ohio River. In the early summer of 1778 the Americans reached Fort Massac, an abandoned French fort near present Metropolis, and moved overland towards Kaskaskia near the Mississippi. This town was deliberately chosen as the first objective, because a miscarriage of plans would permit Clark's forces to escape into Spanish Louisiana.

On July 4, 1778, the Americans fell on Kaskaskia and captured it without firing a shot. Clark won over the French settlers when he convinced them that the Americans had not come to plunder their town and explained to them the new alliance with France. From Kaskaskia the Americans advanced upon Cahokia and Prairie du Rocher and soon had the inhabitants of Illinois vowing allegiance to Virginia. Meanwhile Dr. Jean Laffont, an envoy of Clark's, induced the residents of Vincennes, on the lower Wabash, to renounce their fidelity to George III.

But the British and the Indians were not inactive. Henry Hamilton, governor at Detroit, led an expedition to which Vincennes surrendered before the end of the year. Clark now had a serious problem. If he waited, he would be overpowered by a superior British-Indian force. If he withdrew from the region north of the Ohio, it would be lost forever, and the Indian raids on Kentucky would be resumed. He decided on a bold stroke. Leading a party of 170 men, he crossed Illinois in a daring march in February, 1779. The surprised Hamilton, who was expecting no such attack, surrendered. Later attempts by the British to reconquer the Illinois Country with a thrust through the Illinois River Valley failed.

General Accounts

Theodore C. Pease and Marguerite J. Pease, *George Rogers Clark and the Revolution in Illinois, 1763-1787.* A brief account in which sound scholarship is combined with readability.

Theodore Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* Vol. II, Chapters II and III. A vividly written, brief narrative. These chapters have been reprinted in *Episodes from the Winning of the West*—a single volume of selections from the larger work.

J. H. Schlarman, *From Quebec to New Orleans.* Pages 452-556 constitute an account of Clark's campaigns notable for copious use of source material.

Randall Parrish, *Historic Illinois.* Pages 191-206 deal with the Clark expedition.

William E. Wilson, *The Wabash.* Part II, "The Drowned Country," is the story of Clark's capture of Vincennes. The book is one of the *Rivers of America Series.*

Biographies and Special Works

James A. James, *The Life of George Rogers Clark.* The scholarly work of an eminent historian.

Frederick Palmer, *Clark of the Ohio.* A full-length biography, with exceptionally good maps and illustrations.

Lowell Thomas, *The Hero of Vincennes.* A lively biography of Clark which should have a special appeal for boys and girls of high school age.

Ross F. Lockridge, *George Rogers Clark, Pioneer Hero of the Old Northwest.* Another biography for high school students.

James A. James, "Oliver Pollock and the Winning of the Illinois Country," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1934.* The part played in the Revolution in the West by the man whose financial support enabled Clark to win and hold the Illinois Country.

James A. James, *Oliver Pollock.* A full-length biography of Clark's financier and supplier.

Theodore C. Pease, "1780—The Revolution at Crisis in the West," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1931. The westernmost campaigns of the Revolutionary War and their significance.

Louise Phelps Kellogg, "Indian Diplomacy During the Revolution in the West," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1929.*

A. P. Nasatir, "The Anglo-Spanish Frontier in the Illinois Country During the American Revolution, 1779-1783,"

Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, October, 1928. Spain's part in the Revolution in the West.

Original Narratives

James A. James, ed., *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1771-1781.* This is a volume of source material, but it contains at least two documents which should interest the general reader: Clark's own account of his conquest (pp. 208-302), and Hamilton's narrative of the fall of Vincennes and his own subsequent captivity. The Editor's Introduction is an excellent account of Clark's campaigns before 1781.

Clarence W. Alvord, ed., *Cahokia Records, 1778-1790.* Source material, mainly court records, illustrating life in Cahokia during and after the Revolution. There is an excellent Introduction by the Editor.

Clarence W. Alvord, ed., *Kaskaskia Records, 1778-1790.* A companion volume to *Cahokia Records.* The scope of the documentary material, however, is much broader.

Historical Fiction

Winston Churchill, *The Crossing.* A fine novel in which Clark's campaign is a prominent episode. Clark's drummer boy is the hero.

George Cary Eggleston, *Long Knives.* A story of Clark's conquest.

Meade Minnigerode, *Black Forest.* A novel of the French and Indian War, and of Clark's conquest.

Shirley Seifert, *Waters of the Wilderness.* The time is 1778-1780; the place the Illinois Country and its environs. Clark's love for the daughter of the Spanish governor at St. Louis is the theme of the book.

Harold Sinclair, *Westward the Tide.* A stirring tale told with simplicity, directness, and regard for fact. Clark is the hero.

Maurice Thompson, *Alice of Old Vincennes.* A romance of Vincennes during the Revolution. Long a favorite.

William E. Wilson, *Big Knife.* A fictionized biography of Clark for boys and girls. Adapted in part from chapters in the same author's *The Wabash.*

Louis Zara, *This Land is Ours.* The hero of this novel marched with Clark, fought with Wayne at Fallen Timbers and with Harrison at Tippecanoe, and survived the Fort Dearborn Massacre.

IV. NATIONAL EXPANSION

In General

Even before the close of the Revolutionary War settlers were pressing westward beyond the limits of the original colonies. With the establishment of peace, the stream of westward migration became almost a flood. The western country, however, was governmentally unorganized, without the benefit of a national land policy, and lacked security from the Indians.

Two years after the war, Congress adopted the Ordinance of 1785 in which the system of land surveys and sale was established. In 1787 Congress adopted the Northwest Ordinance which provided for the orderly organization of new states which should enter the existing union on equal terms with the older states. Thus, land and governmental problems were successfully solved under the Articles of Confederation, and these solutions were not drastically altered by the government formed in 1789 under the new Constitution. However, no broad and enlightened Indian policy was worked out. As a result there were frequent clashes between the two races on the frontier. In the end the Indian was always displaced by the white man, but not without bloodshed and injustice.

In Illinois

Illinois furnishes a good example of the way in which states which were not among the thirteen British colonies became members of the Union. On December 9, 1778, five months after George Rogers Clark took possession of the Illinois Country, Vir-

ginia organized the newly-won territory by making it her own county of Illinois and by sending John Todd as county lieutenant. This status it retained until January 5, 1782. For two years longer it remained under Virginia's nominal jurisdiction, though without governmental organization, but in 1784 it became, by cession, a part of the national domain. With the adoption of the Ordinance of 1787, Illinois became a part of the Northwest Territory. In 1800, it was included in the newly created Territory of Indiana. Nine years later the Territory of Illinois, comprising not only the present state but Wisconsin as well, was established, with Kaskaskia as the territorial capital. By 1818 the inhabitants of the territory had become numerous enough to petition for statehood. Congress passed an enabling act, a state constitution was formed and adopted, and on December 3, 1818, Illinois, with her present boundaries, was admitted as the twenty-first state.

At the time of Clark's conquest Illinois had perhaps 2,000 inhabitants, most of whom lived in Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and the other villages of the famed American Bottom. About half were white, and half were Negro or Indian. Of the whites, the great majority were French or of French descent. Soon, however, American settlers began to trickle westward, with the result that by 1800 they made up fifty per cent of the population. In the next ten years population increased slowly—the federal census of 1810 credited Illinois with 12,282 inhabitants—but in the second decade it jumped to 55,211. Rapid growth characterized each succeeding decade until the declining rate of increase made itself felt all over the nation in the twentieth century.

Soon after the creation of Illinois Territory, the United States government prepared to sell the public lands within the Territory to settlers. Land offices were opened at Vincennes, Indiana, and at Kaskaskia in 1804. However, there was long and troublesome difficulty over the confirmation of claims based on old French grants, with the result that no public land in Illinois was actually sold until 1814. At that time the minimum price

was $2.00 per acre, with no purchase of less than 160 acres permitted, though only one-fourth of the purchase price had to be paid in advance. In 1820 radical changes were made in the nation's land policy: the price was reduced to $1.25 per acre, the minimum purchasable tract was lowered to eighty acres, the credit privilege was abolished. It was under the provisions of this law that most of the enormously fertile farm land of Illinois passed from the federal government to individual owners.

In Illinois, settlement progressed from south to north. The early settlers, coming in the main from Kentucky, Tennessee, and the southeastern coastal states, stopped first in the southernmost quarter of the state. As the better land there was taken up, the line of settlement advanced northward. By 1820 it had reached the vicinity of Edwardsville and Vandalia; ten years later it was north of Peoria, though it had left large islands of prairie land which many settlers still shunned because of their supposed lack of fertility. By this time the Erie Canal and the Great Lakes, which together formed a great highway to the East and New England, were having their effect. After 1830 northern Illinois was not only settled rapidly; it was settled principally by "Yankees" whose habits, backgrounds, and points of view were often radically different from those of their neighbors to the South.

The settlement of Illinois imposed the necessity of displacing the Indians. Before the nineteenth century the Indians constituted no real problem—the Illinois tribes had shrunk to small numbers of degenerates, and besides, the French had long since learned to get along in peace with Indian neighbors. North of the French villages, however, was territory frequented by Kickapoo and Potawatomi; in the vicinity of Rock Island lived the warlike Sauk and Foxes; in southern Wisconsin were the Winnebago. As the white man moved northward, the two races clashed.

The first serious disorders occurred during the War of 1812, when Indian allies of Great Britain made sporadic forays against isolated settlements in southern Illinois. Governor Edwards, however, took prompt action for the protection of the frontier. A

stockade, called Fort Russell, was built near Edwardsville, companies of militia were raised, and two expeditions were led against the French and Indians at Peoria. By these measures the southern settlements were protected. To the north, however, the garrison of Fort Dearborn met a different fate. While evacuating the fort under orders, the troops, their families, and a friendly Indian escort, were ambushed and nearly annihilated.

After the War of 1812 Fort Dearborn was rebuilt, Fort Armstrong was erected at Rock Island and Fort Edwards where Warsaw now stands. For a dozen years there was no threat of Indian danger. In 1827, however, a conflict with the Winnebago was barely averted; in 1831 the Sauk and Foxes almost went on the warpath in defense of the Rock River country, into which settlers were filtering. The following year actual hostilities broke out, and the Black Hawk War, named for the chief of the Sauk and Foxes, ensued. The campaign, fought by Illinois and Wisconsin militia and U.S. Regulars, lasted three months, and ended with the total defeat of the Indians at the Battle of Bad Axe in Wisconsin. The Black Hawk War was the last stand of the Indians in Illinois. Soon after its conclusion, treaties were made by which the Indians ceded all their remaining rights to land in Illinois and agreed to remove west of the Mississippi.

General Accounts

Arthur C. Boggess, *The Settlement of Illinois, 1778-1830.* A careful, scholarly account.

Frederic Austin Ogg, *The Old Northwest. (Chronicles of America Series.)* Begins with the Conspiracy of Pontiac and ends with the Black Hawk War. Events in Illinois are often prominent in the narrative.

Frederick J. Turner, *Rise of the New West, 1819-1829. (American Nation Series.)* Chapters V-VII describe the settlement of the Middle West and the civilization that developed there.

Reuben G. Thwaites, *How George Rogers Clark Won the Northwest.* Chapter II deals with the evolution of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin from the North-

west Territory; Chapter III is a history of the Black Hawk War.

Randall Parrish, *Historic Illinois.* Chapters XV-XVIII are concerned with Pioneer Life, the War of 1812, the Fort Dearborn Massacre, and the Black Hawk War.

Biographies and Special Works

Edward G. Mason, *Chapters from Illinois History.* Pages 250-79, a section entitled "Col. John Todd's Record-Book," provide a good picture of life in Illinois while it was a county of Virginia.

History of the Ordinance of 1787 and the Old Northwest Territory. A booklet prepared for school use in 1937, the 150th anniversary of the adoption of the Ordinance. Useful for Illinois, although primary emphasis is placed on the Ohio settlement.

Milo M. Quaife, "The Significance of the Ordinance of 1787," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1938. A judicious appraisal of the basic document in the history of the Old Northwest.

Theodore C. Pease, ed., *Laws of the Northwest Territory, 1788-1800;* Francis S. Philbrick, ed., *Laws of Indiana Territory, 1801-1809. (Illinois Historical Collections.)* The Editors' Introductions in these two volumes are essentially histories of Illinois for the periods covered. The Pease Introduction is a summary statement in twenty-five pages; that of Philbrick is much more detailed.

Paul M. Angle, "Nathaniel Pope, 1784-1850," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1936.* The first forty pages of this article deal in large part with Illinois under the territorial government and with the admission of the state to the Union. Pope was Secretary of the Territory until 1816. As Territorial Delegate, 1816-1818, he managed the successful campaign for statehood.

Frank E. Stevens, "Illinois in the War of 1812-1814," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1904.* A comprehensive account based on rare and little-known sources.

Juliette A. Kinzie, *Wau-Bun, the "Early Day" in the Northwest.* This book, an autobiographical account of frontier days in Wisconsin and northern Illinois, contains one of

the most famous narratives of the Fort Dearborn massacre.

John Reynolds, *Pioneer History of Illinois.* A rambling but frequently piquant account of Illinois from 1673 to 1800. The author was Governor of Illinois, 1830-1834.

John Reynolds, *My Own Times.* A sequel to the *Pioneer History,* written in the main from firsthand knowledge.

John H. Hauberg, "Black Hawk's Mississippi," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1929. The story of Black Hawk woven into an account of a motor boat trip on the Mississippi River.

John H. Hauberg, "The Black Hawk War, 1831-1832," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1932.* A good brief account, sympathetic to the Indians.

Frank E. Stevens, *The Black Hawk War.* Detailed, full-length study.

Frank E. Stevens, "A Forgotten Hero," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1934.* A sketch of General James D. Henry, the Illinois militia officer who became the outstanding soldier of the Black Hawk War.

Joseph I. Lambert, "The Black Hawk War," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1939. A military analysis by a cavalry officer.

Stella Pendleton Lyles, "Shawneetown," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1929. The story of the town that was once the metropolis of southern Illinois.

Frank E. Stevens, "Hazelwood, Its Master and Its Coterie," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1939. Colorful account of an early Illinois estate which is also a narrative of settlement in the Rock River Valley.

Benjamin P. Thomas, "Lincoln and New Salem," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1934.* Excellent short account of Lincoln's life from 1831 to 1837.

John F. Snyder, *Adam W. Snyder and his Period in Illinois History, 1817-1842.* A small book that throws much light on the history of Illinois, and deserves to be better known than it is.

Original Narratives

Milo M. Quaife, ed., *Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years Ago.* This little book is a reprint of narratives by Morris Birkbeck, Henry R. Schoolcraft and William N. Blane,

describing travels in Illinois in 1817, 1821, and 1822. The narratives provide a realistic picture of frontier life, and also illustrate the difficulties of frontier travel.

"Caroline Phelps' Diary," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* July, 1930. Graphic diary of a pioneer woman who lived at Lewistown.

Charles R. Clarke, ed., "Sketch of Charles James Fox Clarke with Letters to his Mother," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1930. A fine series of pioneer letters written from New Salem while Lincoln lived there.

Earl W. Hayter, ed., "Wanderings in the West in 1839," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1940. The journal of a trip through central and northern Illinois which throws light on social and economic conditions a century ago.

William Oliver, *Eight Months in Illinois.* One of the best accounts of life in early Illinois. The author visited the state in 1842.

Harry E. Pratt, ed., "Illinois as Lincoln Knew It," *Papers in Illinois History, 1937.* An intelligent, discerning account of a trip through Illinois in 1847. The author, J. H. Buckingham, traveled from Chicago to St. Louis, then up the Mississippi to Galena, then overland to Chicago, and wrote detailed descriptions of the towns he visited en route. For a part of the trip, Abraham Lincoln was his traveling companion.

Historical Fiction

William E. Barton, *The Prairie Schooner.* A boys' story of the Black Hawk War.

August Derleth, *Wind Over Wisconsin.* A novel concerned with the Black Hawk War in Illinois and Wisconsin.

Richard M. Hallet, *Michael Beam.* A tale of the Illinois Country in the 1820's.

Joseph Kirkland, *Zury, the Meanest Man in Spring County.* A harsh, realistic picture of Illinois pioneers in conflict with a stubborn environment. Covers the period from 1820 to 1850.

Marshall M. Kirkman, *The Romance of Gilbert Holmes.* A story of the Black Hawk War.

Bruce Lancaster, *For Us the Living.* A novel of pioneer

days in Kentucky and Indiana. Young Abraham Lincoln is one of the principal characters.

Earl Chapin May, *The Prairie Pirates.* A novel, for older boys, of Illinois life from 1831 to 1849. Much of the book is devoted to the Black Hawk War.

Clara Oncken, *Hickory Sam.* A story of pioneer life in central Illinois, including a flatboat trip to New Orleans. For older boys.

Randall Parrish, *When Wilderness was King.* Stirring tale of the Fort Dearborn Massacre.

Randall Parrish, *The Devil's Own.* A novel of the underground railway, Mississippi River life, and the Black Hawk War.

Donald Culross Peattie, *Prairie Grove.* A sensitive, skillful story of a grove in northern Illinois from prehistoric times to the latter part of the nineteenth century.

Winifred E. Wise, *Swift Walker.* Fictionized biography, for boys and girls, of Gurdon S. Hubbard, early Illinois fur-trader.

Louis Zara, *This Land is Ours.* This novel, cited under the previous section, carries over into the period of national expansion.

V. SLAVERY

In General

Almost from the beginning, Negro slavery existed in all the English colonies. In the northern colonies, however, the institution became unprofitable and practically died out. But in the South black labor proved profitable in the cultivation of tobacco, indigo, and cotton, the staple crops. Even before the formation of the nation, a strong body of opinion condemned the institution on moral grounds. Thus, in 1787, the Northwest Ordinance outlawed slavery north of the Ohio River, and the new Constitution provided for the ultimate discontinuance of the slave trade, although it did confirm the right of individual states to maintain slavery without interference.

With the great increase in cotton cultivation in the early nineteenth century, Negro slavery also underwent a marked expansion. Moreover, when Northerners intensified their attacks upon the institution, the attitude of many Southerners changed from apology to belligerent defense. Twice, in 1820 and again in 1850, the slavery controversy, sharpened by other sectional differences, threatened to disrupt the Union, but on both occasions compromises delayed the rupture which finally came in 1861.

In Illinois

To Philippe Francois Renault must go the dubious distinction of introducing Negro slavery in Illinois. Renault was director general of mines for the Company of the West, chartered in 1717 to exploit the resources of Louisiana. In the same year, Illinois, which was expected to be the principal seat of the company's mining operations, was incorporated into that province. Renault reached the Illinois Country in 1720, bringing with him miners and Negro slaves, and each year for the next five years he received twenty-five of the latter from New Orleans.

Renault's operations eventually ended in failure and he left the country, but the Negroes remained. Their number, however, was never large. A census taken in 1732 showed 165 slaves; in 1752 there were 436; in 1800 the federal enumerators found 47 at Kaskaskia and 60 at Prairie du Rocher. Their lot, moreover, was not hard, for as a rule the French were themselves too easy-going to be harsh masters.

The Ordinance of 1787 prohibited slavery in the Northwest Territory, but it also reserved to the French inhabitants of Illinois "their laws and customs now in force among them, relative to the descent and conveyance, of property." Governor St. Clair interpreted these provisions to mean that while no new slaves could be brought into the territory, there would be no interference with the owners of such slaves as were already there. But to the Americans—mostly Southerners—who came to Illinois in increasing numbers after 1790, this was not enough. They wanted to

hold slaves without restriction, and to that end they sent petition after petition to the Congress of the United States. Most were reported favorably by the committees to which they were referred, but no action was ever taken on the report. Through the territorial legislature, however, a system of long term indentures was worked out which, in operation, amounted to the practical legalization of slavery.

In 1818, when the people elected delegates to the convention which was to frame the state's first constitution, the pro-slavery or anti-slavery bias of the candidates was the determining factor in their choice. The pro-slavery forces won a majority, but fear lest Congress might reject the constitution prevented them from going beyond the confirmation of the territorial indenture system. Slavery, however, continued to be the great political issue in Illinois, as it was, for the time being, in the nation. In 1820 the disruption of the Union was threatened over the admission of Missouri as a slave state. The sentiment of Illinois may be gauged from the fact that the state's one representative and both its senators voted for Missouri's admission.

The admission of Missouri encouraged the advocates of slavery in Illinois. They had maintained that the anti-slavery clause of the Northwest Ordinance would be without effect once a state, through admission to the Union, had become sovereign. Now they prepared to legalize slavery in Illinois by amending the state's constitution. For two years the question was agitated. The decision came on the calling of a constitutional convention, the sole purpose of which was to be the legalization of slavery. The election was held in 1824; the vote was 6,640 against a convention and 4,972 in favor of one. With that verdict, the slavery issue disappeared from Illinois politics for a quarter of a century.

Slavery as an issue was revived, both in Illinois and the nation, by the controversy over the admission of territory acquired as a result of the Mexican War. In the Compromise of 1850, which probably kept the Union from splitting apart at that time, Illinois played a prominent part, for its brilliant young

Senator, Stephen A. Douglas, succeeded in getting the provisions of the compromise adopted by the Senate one by one after the rejection of the single measure which Henry Clay had devised. But four years later Douglas was responsible for a rebirth of slavery controversy when, in order to obtain the passage of legislation organizing Kansas and Nebraska territories, he agreed to incorporate the repeal of the Missouri Compromise in his bill. His action threw the country into a turmoil from which a new party—the Republican—emerged. Organized in Illinois in 1856, the former Whig Congressman of Springfield, Abraham Lincoln, quickly became its leader, and was chosen, by common consent, to oppose Douglas when the latter came up for reelection in 1858.

The campaign took the form of the famous Lincoln-Douglas debates. Formal debates were held in only seven cities—Ottawa, Freeport, Jonesboro, Charleston, Galesburg, Quincy, and Alton—but each candidate spoke almost daily in the intervals between the formal encounters. Thousands heard the speakers; many more thousands read their arguments in the full reports which were carried by the nation's press. The principal question at issue was slavery in the national territories—should it be prohibited by authority of the federal government? Lincoln held that the federal government could and should prohibit slavery in the territories; while Douglas maintained that the people concerned should have the right of "popular sovereignty" and decide the question themselves. The immediate victory went to Douglas, who won reelection to the Senate, but the national notice which the campaign received made the people of the whole country aware of his opponent.

Although his reputation was growing fast, Lincoln was not among the principal contenders for the Republican nomination when that party held its national convention at Chicago in May, 1860. Nevertheless, as the result of factors which so often do not come to the surface until the last moment, he was made the party's nominee. His election was practically assured when the Democratic Party broke apart in factional quarrels, one wing nominat-

ing Douglas, the other—radically pro-slavery—nominating Breckinridge of Kentucky. A fourth party, calling itself the Constitutional Union Party, nominated Bell of Tennessee and further divided the field. On November 6, 1860, Abraham Lincoln was elected the sixteenth President of the United States, but there was an ominous portent in the fact that his popular vote of 1,866,452, which was only forty per cent of the total, was cast solely in Northern states. Because of his election, the United States was soon to face the gravest crisis in its history.

General Accounts

N. D. Harris, *The History of Negro Servitude in Illinois.* Standard account of the subject.

N. D. Harris, "Negro Servitude in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1906.* A summary treatment.

James G. Randall, *The Civil War and Reconstruction.* Chapters IV-VII cover the slavery controversy from 1850 to its culmination in Civil War. The narrative is national in scope, but the author, professor of history at the University of Illinois, emphasizes Illinois men and events.

Biographies and Special Works

E. B. Washburne, *Governor Edward Coles,* edited by Clarence W. Alvord. *(Illinois Historical Collections.)* The most complete and authoritative account of the attempt to make Illinois a slave state.

Wayne E. Stevens, "The Shaw-Hansen Election Contest," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1915. The story of an election contest in the General Assembly of 1823 which reveals clearly the bitter animosities aroused by the slavery controversy.

Frank H. Dugan, "An Illinois Martyrdom," *Papers in Illinois History, 1938.* Graphic, detailed story of the murder of Elijah P. Lovejoy, anti-slavery editor of the *Alton Observer.*

Fred Landon, "Benjamin Lundy in Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* March, 1940. An ac-

count of the last days of an anti-slavery editor who published the *Genius of Universal Emancipation* at Hennepin.

C. H. Rammelkamp, "Illinois College and the Anti-Slavery Movement," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1908.* An estimate of the influence of an institution which was long known as a hotbed of abolitionism.

Verna Cooley, "Illinois and the Underground Railroad to Canada," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1917.* The part played by the Illinoisans in aiding slaves to escape to free territory.

George Fort Milton, *The Eve of Conflict.* Stephen A. Douglas and the part he played in the history of Illinois and the nation.

George Fort Milton, "Douglas' Place in American History," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1934. A brief evaluation.

Adlai E. Stevenson, "Stephen A. Douglas," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1908.* An appraisal by a Bloomington citizen who was Vice President of the United States during Cleveland's second term.

Horace White, "Abraham Lincoln in 1854," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1908.* An account of Lincoln during a year that was a turning point in his life. At that time the author was a newspaper reporter, and had firsthand knowledge of much of what he wrote.

Thomas Wakefield Goodspeed, "Lincoln and Douglas," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1933. Personal reminiscences of the Lincoln-Douglas debates and the campaign of 1860.

William E. Baringer, "Campaign Technique in Illinois, 1860," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1932.* Colorful account of the campaign which resulted in the first election of Lincoln.

Original Narratives

Theodore C. Pease and James G. Randall, eds., *The Diary of Orville Hickman Browning, 1850-1881. (Illinois Historical Collections.)* Firsthand comments on politics and politicians by a friend of Lincoln who was one of the founders of the Republican Party in Illinois.

E. E. Sparks, ed., *The Lincoln-Douglas Debates of 1858. (Illinois Historical Collections.)* The authoritative text of the debates, and also voluminous contemporary comment, mainly from newspapers.

Historical Fiction

Katharine Holland Brown, *The Father.* The story of a young editor who established an anti-slavery newspaper in Illinois against bitter opposition. Abraham Lincoln was his friend.

Clark E. Carr, *The Illini.* A fictionized account of the years preceding the Civil War in Illinois. Most of the characters are historical personages, thinly disguised.

Francis Grierson, *The Valley of Shadows.* Recollections of life in the Sangamon country during Lincoln's residence there. Without plot, but not factual enough to be described as history.

Edgar Lee Masters, *Children of the Market Place.* A novel in which Lincoln and Douglas play prominent parts. The scene is central Illinois; the time, the three decades preceding the Civil War.

Edgar Lee Masters, *Mitch Miller.* A tale of boyhood days in Petersburg, at a time when the Lincoln tradition was still vivid.

Harold Sinclair, *American Years.* A novel of life in a small Illinois city, 1830 to 1860. "Everton," the scene of the book, is Bloomington.

Philip Van Doren Stern, *The Drums of Morning.* A novel of the anti-slavery movement. Elijah P. Lovejoy, and of course Lincoln, figure in its pages.

VI. CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION

In General

By 1860, tension between North and South had neared the breaking point. When the Republican Party, which, in the eyes of the South, was sectional in character, nominated Abraham Lin-

coln for the presidency, most influential leaders of Southern opinion decided that if he were elected their states would secede from the Union. When Lincoln's election took place, South Carolina led the way by passing her Ordinance of Secession and was followed by six other states before Lincoln's inauguration. Last minute attempts at compromise failed and war was precipitated by the bombardment of Fort Sumter on April 12, 1861. General hostilities soon followed. Although the North possessed a heavy advantage in manpower, industry, and naval strength, four years were to elapse before the South was conquered. During that time the principal theaters of war were Virginia and the Mississippi Valley. In Virginia successive attempts on the part of Northern forces to advance to Richmond were unsuccessful until Grant finally captured the city after a long and bloody campaign of attrition. In the West the Northern forces occupied large parts of Kentucky and Tennessee early in the war, forced the opening of the Mississippi in 1863, and in 1864-1865 under Sherman engaged in a great forward movement that resulted in the capture of Atlanta and Savannah and contributed more than any other factor to break the Southern will to resist. The principal Southern armies laid down their arms in April, 1865.

After Lincoln's death, Andrew Johnson attempted to carry out his conciliatory policy towards the South, but his efforts so enraged radical members of Congress that they attempted to remove him from office. Ulysses S. Grant, succeeding Johnson in the presidency, was more pliant and the radicals succeeded in carrying out their plans for punishing the conquered section. The seceding states were finally permitted to return, but bitterness engendered in the Reconstruction period lingered until years afterward.

In Illinois

On April 15, 1861, three days after the bombardment of Fort Sumter, the Adjutant General of Illinois, in General Orders No. 1, notified all Illinois militia to hold themselves in readiness

for immediate service. On the following day the President's proclamation calling for 75,000 volunteers to serve three months was published. The next day Governor Yates called for six regiments to rendezvous at Springfield. Before night the first company—the Springfield Zouave Grays, recruited to war strength—was sworn into service. Within forty-eight hours, the first troops from other parts of the state reached Springfield in response to the Governor's call.

For the first weeks of the war troops arriving in Springfield were quartered at Camp Yates, a temporary concentration and training camp. Its facilities, however, soon proved inadequate, and Camp Butler, six miles east of Springfield, was established in August, 1861. In September of the same year Camp Douglas was established near the southern limit of Chicago, approximately where the University of Chicago is now located. There were small concentration centers in various places, but most of the 168 regiments and batteries raised in Illinois were given preliminary training and sworn into the federal service at these two camps. For most of the war, moreover, Camp Butler and Camp Douglas, with Rock Island, were also used as camps for captured Confederates. At one time there were 30,000 Confederate prisoners at Camp Douglas. Much smaller numbers were confined at Camp Butler and Rock Island.

When war broke out, old loyalties threatened for a time to split Illinois itself into sections. The adherence of the northern part of the state to the Union was beyond question, but in the southern part, which was largely Southern in origin, pro-slavery in sentiment, and Democratic in politics, there were many whose sympathies were with the seceding states. Into this crisis stepped Stephen A. Douglas. Before the legislature, on April 25, 1861, he made one of the greatest speeches of his life, calling on his fellow Democrats, and all other citizens, to rally to the support of the government and suppress rebellion. Ill at the time, Douglas died a few weeks later (June 3), but his example, which other prominent Democrats followed, obtained for Lincoln the loyal support of

southern Illinois. In fact, before the end of the war that section of the state furnished more soldiers in proportion to its population than the northern part.

But as the war progressed, and the abolition of slavery loomed larger and larger as a probable result, discontent became marked. Lincoln's preliminary Emancipation Proclamation, issued September 22, 1862, aroused so much resentment in Illinois that the people elected a legislature with a majority bitterly hostile to the national administration. Before the session ended the legislature was prorogued by Governor Yates. On June 1, 1863, General A. E. Burnside ordered the suppression of the *Chicago Times* and the *Jonesboro Gazette* for "disloyal and incendiary statements," but Lincoln, acting in response to appeals from prominent leaders of both parties, revoked the order. On June 17, 1863, a Democratic convention at Springfield, attended by many thousands, passed resolutions calling for a national convention to negotiate peace. Violence broke out in many communities when enrolling officers attempted to put the conscription law into operation, and in one city—Charleston—the bitter animosities aroused by the war boiled over in a bloody riot.

Regardless, however, of divisions of opinion at home, a steady stream of Illinois soldiers flowed to the armies in the field. All theaters of the war saw them in action, but their main service was performed in the West and South. Illinois regiments garrisoned Cairo at the outset, and served in the Missouri campaign that fastened that state to the Union. The army with which Grant took Forts Henry and Donelson in February, 1862—the North's first major successes—was made up largely of Illinois troops. At Shiloh, Vicksburg, and Chattanooga, Illinois boys were a decisive factor; and seventy Illinois regiments were in the army with which Sherman swept through the Confederacy in 1864 and 1865.

Illinois commanders won lasting fame. There were political leaders like John A. McClernand, John M. Palmer, Stephen A. Hurlbut, Richard J. Oglesby, and John A. Logan who obtained commissions early in the war, rose to the rank of major general,

and held important commands. There was the Jacksonville music teacher, Benjamin H. Grierson, who turned into a hell-for-leather cavalryman and penetrated Confederate territory as far south as Baton Rouge. There was John Pope of the regular army, elevated, for an inglorious interval, to the command of the eastern Army of Northern Virginia. And there was Ulysses S. Grant of Galena, who rose step by step from the colonelcy of the Twenty-first Illinois to the command of the Northern armies, and finally accepted Lee's surrender at Appomattox.

Illinois, like the other states of the Union, rejoiced when the telegraph brought the news of Lee's surrender on April 9, 1865, but it was plunged into mourning by the tragic death of Lincoln six days later. When the funeral cortege reached Chicago on May 1, many thousands stood in line so that they might look for the last time on the face of the dead President; many more thousands thronged to Springfield two days later for the funeral.

In the Reconstruction period following the war, Illinois did not take a distinctive part. However, several Illinoisans played prominent roles. Lyman Trumbull, the author of the thirteenth amendment to the Constitution, was one of the leading Senate Radicals in the early stages of the controversy with Andrew Johnson, but he later took a more moderate position, and voted against the impeachment of the President. Orville H. Browning, who had served out Douglas' unexpired term in the Senate, was a staunch supporter of Johnson and became his Secretary of the Interior. The President, of course, during most of the Reconstruction period was Grant of Illinois.

General Accounts

James G. Randall, *The Civil War and Reconstruction.* Chapters VIII and XXI deal with Lincoln's handling of the outbreak of the war and with Emancipation; Chapters X, XXII, and XXIII cover the military campaigns in which most of the Illinois troops participated.

John Fiske, *The Mississippi Valley in the Civil War.* A popular historian's account of the operations in which most Illinois regiments were involved.

Biographies and Special Works

A. L. Conger, *The Rise of U. S. Grant.* A good military biography.

W. E. Woodward, *Meet General Grant.* Popular, but a better book than its silly title would lead one to think.

Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant. 2 vols. Grant's own story, told with simplicity and directness.

George T. Palmer, *A Conscientious Turncoat: The Story of John M. Palmer, 1817-1900.* A biography based largely on family letters. Palmer was a Civil War general, Governor of Illinois, and U.S. Senator.

L. White Busbey, *Uncle Joe Cannon.* This is essentially an autobiography of the famous Speaker of the House. The first chapters are an engaging account of Cannon's boyhood in Indiana and his young manhood in Illinois at the time of the Civil War.

E. L. Kimball, "Richard Yates: His Record as Civil War Governor of Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1930. A study, in considerable detail, of the administration of one of the great war governors.

Aretas A. Dayton, "The Raising of Union Forces in Illinois During the Civil War," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1941. An article which throws the volunteer and conscription systems of the Civil War into striking contrast with those of the present.

Helen Edith Sheppley, "Camp Butler in the Civil War Days," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1933. A history of one of Illinois' big concentration and training camps.

Bluford Wilson, "Southern Illinois in the Civil War," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1911.* The patriotic record of a part of the state in which sympathy for the South was naturally strong.

J. M. Hofer, "Development of the Peace Movement in Illinois During the Civil War," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1931. Disaffection in Lincoln's own state.

Mrs. L. E. Ellis, "The Chicago *Times* During the Civil War," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1932.* An article which illustrates vividly the division of opinion during the war. The Chicago *Times* was the leading "Copperhead" newspaper of the state.

Charles H. Coleman and Paul H. Spence, "The Charleston Riot, March 28, 1864," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* March, 1940. A full account of a violent clash between loyal and pro-Southern elements in Coles County.

Original Narratives

Frank K. Dunn, ed., "Diary of Mayor James Austin Connolly," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1928.* Excellent firsthand account, in the form of letters and a diary, of the Civil War in Kentucky, Tennessee, and Georgia.

Thaddeus H. Capron, "War Diary of Thaddeus H. Capron, 1861-1865," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1919. War letters of an officer of the 55th Illinois Infantry, a Winnebago County regiment.

John H. Hauberg, ed., "A Confederate Prisoner at Rock Island," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* March, 1941. Excerpts from a prisoner's diary which reveal conditions in one of the state's big Civil War prison camps.

Theodore C. Pease and James G. Randall, eds., *The Diary of Orville Hickman Browning, 1850-1881.* 2 vols. *(Illinois Historical Collections.)* Browning was in Johnson's Cabinet, and thus at the very center of events during the early part of the Reconstruction period.

Historical Fiction

Irving Bacheller, *A Man for the Ages.* A realistic picture of Lincoln during the early years of his residence in Illinois.

Irving Bacheller, *Father Abraham.* A novel of Lincoln's presidency.

John Buchan, "The End of the Road," *The Path of the King.* A sketch in which Lincoln of the war years is the central figure.

Winston Churchill, *The Crisis.* The Civil War in the neighboring state of Missouri. Long a popular novel.

Elizabeth Frances Corbett, *Faye's Folly.* A romance of the Civil War with an Illinois setting.

Stephen Crane, *The Red Badge of Courage.* This sensitive description of the effect of battle on a soldier is one of the very few realistic pieces of fiction that deal with the Civil War.

Honoré Willsie Morrow, *Forever Free.* A novel of the the first two years of Lincoln's presidency.

Honoré Willsie Morrow, *With Malice Toward None.* Carries the story of Lincoln's presidency from the Emancipation Proclamation to the Second Inaugural.

Honoré Willsie Morrow, *The Last Full Measure.* Covers the last weeks of Lincoln's life. (This and the two preceding novels have been reprinted in one volume with the title, *Great Captain.*)

Helen Todd, *A Man Named Grant.* A fictionized biography.

VII. TRANSPORTATION

In General

Man, at least in modern times, has been unable to live in isolation. To obtain anything above a mere existence he has been forced to move from place to place, to transport the products of his farm or industry to market, and to import those necessities which he could neither grow nor make himself. In the colonial period he traveled on foot, on horseback, or by canoe or pirogue, while his goods were carried on pack animals, in wagons, or in hand propelled vessels. The development of the steam engine revolutionized these means of transportation. The *Clermont* ran from New York to Albany in 1807, while four years later the first steamboat was operated on the Ohio and Mississippi. In 1828, ground was broken for the Baltimore and Ohio, the country's first railroad. For a time following the completion of the Erie Canal in 1825 the river steamer and railroad were challenged by the canal boat, but before many years the superior utility of

river and rail transportation was clearly established. By the time of the Civil War, the railroad was definitely ahead in its own race with the river steamer—a position of primacy which it was to maintain until challenged by the automobile and the airplane in the twentieth century.

In Illinois

Nature endowed the Illinois Country with many great navigable waterways, and early explorers, traders or settlers made frequent use of such rivers as the Mississippi, Ohio, Illinois, or Wabash. Canoes, barges, rafts, and flatboats were first employed to transport people or goods. Later these craft were superseded by the keelboat, which was not only safer, but had the advantage of being able to move upstream. In the early nineteenth century the keelboat was a familiar vessel on the major rivers, and even on such relatively minor ones as the Little Wabash and the Big Muddy.

In order to be near the rivers, the first settlers located on or near the Mississippi or the Ohio. As traders and settlers sought the interior of the country, roads became necessary. These pioneer highways were usually not much more than trails worn into roads through frequent usage. One of the first to be beaten out by men, wagons, and horses was the road from the old French fort at Massac (present Metropolis) to Kaskaskia. As travelers entered Illinois from the Southern states, other roads from Golconda or Shawneetown on the Ohio to Kaskaskia or Cahokia to the northwest were marked out. One of the earliest of the east-west routes ran from Vincennes to St. Louis. With the development of the roads, mail service was expedited and deliveries could be made as often as twice a week. The year 1819 saw the establishment of four regular mail routes in the infant state.

Contacts between Illinois and the eastern states were strengthened by the opening of the Erie Canal, which enabled migrators to ride as far west as Buffalo and then cross overland through northern Ohio and Indiana, or to travel by lake steamer from Detroit

to Chicago. The Cumberland Road, begun in 1815, was extended into the National Road and ultimately pushed from Terre Haute to Vandalia (1852). It was an important link in tying Illinois economically to the North and East, rather than to the South.

The natural development of transportation facilities, however, was not rapid enough for the settlers in the new Midwestern states. There, in the first half of the nineteenth century, many canal projects were started under public auspices. Early French explorers had commented on the possibility of a canal from the Great Lakes to the Illinois River, by which an outlet to the Mississippi would be afforded. The first governor of the state, Shadrach Bond, spoke of the importance of such a waterway, but it was not until 1822 that the national government granted Illinois the right-of-way. The canal, officially named the Illinois and Michigan Canal, was begun in 1836, but the depression following the Panic of 1837 delayed its completion until 1848. This form of transportation was safe and cheap, but its slowness—boats sometimes failed to average more than two miles an hour—caused it to decline in importance as railroad expansion increased.

The railroad also helped spell the doom of the steamboat—an especially important means of transportation in the generation preceding the Civil War. Cairo, at the confluence of the Mississippi and the Ohio, was probably the boating capital of the state. In one year (1854) 3,798 steamboats arrived there—nearly 800 more than visited St. Louis. So lively was the traffic at Cairo that some thought it was destined to become the largest city in the interior of America. The thriving lead industry in the Galena area stimulated steamboat traffic on the Upper Mississippi. The importance of Illinois in the steamboat age is emphasized by the many references to the state's ports and landings in the writings of Mark Twain.

The first agitation for railroad construction came about 1829. Demands for this form of transportation—as well as for canals—increased until the crash of 1837. Actually, only one short line in central Illinois had been completed. The great railroad building

age really began in 1848 with the Galena and Chicago Union. The next year the state legislature incorporated the Illinois Central Railroad Company, and in 1855 service was instituted between Galena and Cairo. Before the end of the decade, a grid of railroads covered the State. The rapid extension of the rails, plus a great expansion of shipping on the Great Lakes, helped Chicago to grow from 29,963 in 1850 to 109,260 ten years later.

Illinois' great system of improved highways is a comparatively recent development, most of the splendid roads being built since the First World War. Whereas the State constructed only 53 miles of paved roads in 1914, ten years later the Highway Department could point to 1,229 miles built in a single year. This amazing program, coupled with the popularizing of the cheap automobile and truck, encouraged travel, lessened the costs of transportation, took the farmer out of the mud, and linked the cities and the rural areas more intimately than at any time in all history.

The most recent chapter in transportation history is the use of the airplane in travel. Chicago has already become one of the important flight centers in the nation, while in recent years even small communities have been establishing landing fields. The use of the 'plane, certain to be stimulated by the Second World War, may well write a chapter in Illinois history as significant as the advent of any new form of transportation in the past.

General Accounts

Carlton J. Corliss, *Trails to Rails: A Story of Transportation Progress in Illinois.* A popular, well written, well illustrated summary.

William V. Pooley, *The Settlement of Illinois from 1830 to 1850.* Chapter IV deals with the development of transportation facilities in the period covered.

Judson Lee Fiske, "Transportation—A Factor in the Development of Northern Illinois Previous to 1860," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1917. An excellent account of the relationship between transportation facilities and the growth of population.

Charles Henry Ambler, *A History of Transportation in the Ohio Valley.* A comprehensive account, with emphasis upon waterways. Relatively little direct reference to Illinois, but invaluable for general conditions.

Seymour Dunbar, *A History of Travel in America.* The four volumes of this work are not nearly so formidable as they look. The text includes a wealth of interesting detail, and the 400 illustrations are excellent. The following chapters relate more or less directly to Illinois: Vol. I, 16, 17; Vol. II, 23, 30-33; Vol. III, 34, 37, 38, 47, 48.

Special Works

I. Trails and Roads

Milo M. Quaife, *Chicago's Highways Old and New.* An account of transportation in northern Illinois so engagingly written that the author's careful scholarship is almost concealed.

Archer B. Hulbert, *The Old National Road.* The story of the famous old highway that has since become U.S. 40.

Edward L. Burchard, "Early Trails and Tides of Travel in the Lead Mine and Blackhawk Country," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1925. A comprehensive account of trails in northern Illinois.

Percival G. Rennick, "The Peoria and Galena Trail and Coach Road and the Peoria Neighborhood," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1935. Somewhat discursive account of travel on an important early highway in northern Illinois.

Harry Ellsworth Cole, *Stagecoach and Tavern Tales of the Old Northwest.* Colorful account of life as it centered in the roads and taverns of a century ago.

II. Rivers and Canals

Leland D. Baldwin, *The Keelboat Age on Western Waters.* Much of this interesting and valuable volume relates to Illinois. Excellent illustrations.

William J. Petersen, *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi.* An account of commerce on the river between St. Louis and St. Paul. Many references to Illinois.

William J. Petersen, "Floating Namesakes of the Sucker State," *Papers in Illinois History, 1939.* A chapter in the history of steamboating on the Mississippi.

Florence L. Dorsey, *Master of the Mississippi.* Popular biography of Henry Shreve, one of the first of the great Mississippi steamboat captains.

Herbert and Edward Quick, *Mississippi Steamboatin'.* A lively history of steamboating on the Mississippi and its tributaries.

Federal Writers' Project, *Cairo Guide.* Concise, well written account of one of Illinois' most important river towns.

James Gray, *The Illinois.* Chapters 11, 25, and 29 are informal accounts of transportation history.

Clark B. Firestone, *Sycamore Shores.* Chapter 18, "Through a Prairie Land," deals with the Illinois River Valley; Chapters 19 and 20, "Where Rivers Meet," with the importance of Cairo.

Gustav E. Larson, "Notes on Rock River Navigation," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1940. River transportation on one of the state's smaller rivers.

James W. Putnam, *The Illinois and Michigan Canal.* The definitive account.

III. The Great Lakes

George A. Cuthbertson, *Freshwater.* The story of the Great Lakes and of the ships which have navigated them. Somewhat heavy with technical detail.

Walter Havighurst, *Long Ships Passing.* A history, for the general reader, of shipping on the Great Lakes.

IV. Railroads

Agnes C. Laut, *The Romance of the Rails.* A popular history of railroads in the United States. Several chapters in the first volume are devoted to the railroads of the Middle West.

Josephine Boylan, "The Illinois Railroad and its Successors," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* July, 1937. The story of the first railroad in Illinois—a horse-powered line of six miles in St. Clair County.

H. J. Stratton, "The Northern Cross Railroad," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* July, 1935. A detailed account of the first steam railroad in Illinois.

George M. McConnel, "Recollections of the Northern Cross Railroad," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1908.* Interesting reminiscences of Illinois' first steam railroad.

Bessie Louise Pierce, *A History of Chicago.* Chapter 2 of Vol. II, which covers the years 1848-1871, is an authoritative account of the building and early operation of the railroads which have made Chicago the greatest railroad center in the world.

Paul W. Gates, *The Illinois Central Railroad and its Colonization Work.* A valuable account of the Illinois Central and its part in the settlement of Illinois.

Howard Gray Brownson, *History of the Illinois Central Railroad to 1870.* A scholar's study.

Earnest Elmo Calkins, "Genesis of a Railroad," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1935.* The history of the Burlington Route in Illinois.

Fayette B. Shaw, "Transportation in the Development of Joliet and Will County," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1937. The value of transportation demonstrated through an account of its effect on one city.

Original Narratives

Mark Twain, *Life on the Mississippi.* Although this familiar classic relates principally to the river below St. Louis, its descriptions of river steamboating have general application.

Louisa I. Enos, ed., "The Diary of Salome Paddock Evans," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1920. A girl's diary of a trip by wagon from Vermont to St. Louis in 1815 and 1816.

Earl W. Hayter, ed., "Wanderings in the West in 1839," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1940. An account of a trip on horseback through central and northern Illinois.

Harry E. Pratt, ed., "Illinois as Lincoln Knew It," *Papers in Illinois History, 1937.* Interesting narrative of a trip through Illinois in 1847 by stage and steamer.

*Historical Fiction**

Kate A. Aplington, *Pilgrims of the Plains.* A simple narrative, in diary form, of a young girl's trip from Illinois to New Mexico. The first part of the book describes the trip from Grand Detour to Galena, then down the Mississippi to Alton.

Walter Blair and Franklin J. Meine, *Mike Fink, King of Mississippi Keelboatmen.* A lusty account of the legendary riverman.

Stephen W. Meader, *Longshanks.* A lively tale of flatboating on the Mississippi in which young Abraham Lincoln plays a part.

Marjory Medary, *Prairie Anchorage.* A journey from Nova Scotia to Iowa in 1855 and life on the Iowa prairies are the subjects of this book for girls. The travelers cross Illinois.

Cornelia L. Meigs, *Swift Rivers.* Rafting logs on the Mississippi from Minnesota to St. Louis. A boys' book.

Edwin L. Sabin, *Mississippi River Boy.* Tony Lee runs away from home and works his way down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans. A good adventure story for older boys.

* Adult historical fiction dealing with travel or transportation in Illinois is almost non-existent. To supply the deficiency, several books for boys and girls have been included in this section.

VIII. MAKING A LIVING

AGRICULTURE, MINING, MANUFACTURING

In General

Throughout the colonial period, and later on the advancing frontier, the settlers supported themselves in the main by cultivating the soil. Holdings ranged from the small, diversified farms operated by white labor in New England to the large, one-crop plantations worked by slaves in the Southern colonies. Methods and implements were primitive until the nineteenth century, when

better transportation facilities, by providing ready access to markets, aroused agricultural inventiveness.

Meanwhile, the farm had ceased to be the only major means of subsistence. By 1800, exploitation of the mineral resources of the country, notably coal and lead, had progressed to sizable proportions, although the great expansion was not to come until the discovery of precious metals in the Far West in the middle of the nineteenth century.

Manufacturing developed more slowly. In the colonial period it was discouraged by the mother country, with the result that not until the War of 1812 did the nation begin to respond to the forces of the Industrial Revolution. Then small factories appeared in numbers in the Eastern states. Later trends included the extension of industry westward and the movement towards combination in both industry and labor. With great reservoirs of labor, power, and raw materials, the nation, by the dawn of the twentieth century, had established itself among the principal industrial states of the earth.

In Illinois

The early settlers in Illinois farmed the valleys of the Mississippi and the Ohio and produced corn, pork, beef, wool, hides, tallow, either for their own use or for exchange for manufactured goods. As improved means of transportation were developed, the farm area spread into the central and northern parts of the state.

By the middle of the nineteenth century the adaptability of Illinois soil to the raising of corn was clearly seen, and the corn crop ultimately had a value three times that of all other grains. However, no one-crop system prevailed as in the South, and much wheat was grown. Furthermore, experiments were made in the raising of cotton, flax, mulberry trees, tobacco, and hemp.

Breaking the tough prairie soil was a laborious task even with the use of ox-drawn iron plows. Hardly less difficult was the cultivation of the black, sticky, prairie loam. The steel plow

and the reaper, introduced in the Forties, facilitated the work of the farmer and helped increase agricultural production.

The spirit of co-operation characterized the Illinois farmer. In the early days a squatter was seldom evicted, thanks to the willingness of neighbors to prevent his illegally occupied lands from being entered by an outsider. Later evidence of solidarity was the Granger movement, which began in 1868, and reached its peak in 1873-1874 when 1,465 local granges were formed. In these and other organizations the united farmers fought against rebates, discrimination, and favoritism by the railroads. Prices for farm machinery were forced down by co-operative buying.

The State Agricultural Society was organized at Springfield in 1853. It encouraged the forming of local agricultural societies so energetically that by 1860 Illinois had more than any other state in the Union. Under its auspices that valuable exhibition of rural progress, the state fair, became a feature of Illinois life.

Today Illinois has over 213,000 farms with a population of about one million living thereon. Only Iowa and Texas exceed Illinois in the value of their farm lands and buildings. Corn, wheat, oats, barley, rye, potatoes, hay, and soybeans are the principal crops.

Illinois is rich in minerals—so rich, in fact, that it now ranks sixth among the states in the value of its mineral products. Bituminous coal underlies more than one-half its area. Although the early French found coal, the first mine (located in Jackson County) was not opened until 1811. Several decades passed before extensive mining operations were undertaken. Then the need for fuel by growing industries and the use of coal instead of wood on the railroads caused the expansion of bituminous coal mining. Strip mining, a development of recent years, contributed to increased output. Today Illinois is outranked only by West Virginia and Pennsylvania in its production. In modern times much emphasis has been placed upon the elimination of hazards in mining, although occasional disasters, such as the one in 1909 at Cherry, which took 259 lives, have occurred.

In the Galena district, the Indians had mined lead by crude methods for many years. About 1819, American miners began to filter into the region. Proceeding slowly at first, operations reached boom proportions in 1825. Thereafter, for twenty-five years, Galena was the Illinois bonanza. Much of the lead was transported by river boat, and in a quarter of a century 472,000,000 pounds were moved down the Mississippi. Prior to 1850 lead was the most valuable freight carried by the river craft.

Oil production in Illinois began near Litchfield about 1882, but remained unimportant for a score of years. The first boom occurred in southeastern Illinois in 1908-1910. Then production declined for a quarter of a century. The latest development began in 1936 with the center being the Salem field in Marion County. In 1941 the rate of production in the state reached 417,000 barrels daily. Many new areas are currently being developed.

Manufacturing on a domestic or handicraft basis goes back to the earliest days of settlement, when the pioneer in Illinois, as elsewhere, made his necessities in the home. The era following the Civil War saw the real advent of the factory system in the state. Illinois was well suited to industry. It had great natural resources of its own and was close to the iron deposits around the Great Lakes. It had a sufficient labor supply, favorable climate, adequate transportation facilities, and the great new markets of the expanding West. The milling of flour and the packing of meats shifted from the eastern states to Chicago.

Manufactured goods in Illinois were valued at $200,000,000 in 1870; before the crash in 1929 they were valued at over six billion; in 1939 their value was estimated at $4,794,000,000. There are now approximately two-thirds of a million industrial wage earners in the state. The wholesale meat packing business alone employs 25,000 persons. Other industries include steel mills, blast furnaces, foundries, machine shops, petroleum refining, electric machinery factories, automobile plants, railroad car building, agricultural implement construction, printing, and garment making.

As industry grew, the corporation became more popular, and

great combinations of capital were formed. The Illinois Steel Company, composed of several companies in the Chicago region, was organized in 1889, and soon had the biggest production of any steel works in the world. The United States Steel Corporation was formed in 1901. Other combinations in the packing and farm machinery industries served as illustrations of a national trend.

The development of mining and industry gave impetus in Illinois, as it did in the rest of the nation, to the organization of labor. Before the Civil War, associations of workers on a craft basis existed, but after the war labor combinations became much more extensive.

The depression that followed the Panic of 1873 stimulated labor organization. In 1874 an independent political party, the Workingmen's Party, was formed. Although it developed some strength, it soon declined. Combination on trade union lines started about 1877, while the Knights of Labor, formed in Philadelphia in 1869, made much headway in Illinois in the Seventies. Other laborers turned to liberal or radical organizations, and by 1879, Chicago was considered to be the center of the socialistic movement in America.

Many strikes for higher wages, shorter hours, and improved labor conditions in general, occurred after the Civil War. The year 1886 witnessed more than one thousand strikes in the state. The Haymarket Riot in Chicago grew out of one of these strikes. One of the most famous strikes in Illinois labor history was the Pullman strike of 1894 in which federal troops were employed by President Grover Cleveland.

Ultimately the Knights of Labor weakened, and were supplanted by the American Federation of Labor, composed of unions of workers in the skilled trades. In 1932 the Progressive Miners of America organized at Benld, and in recent times the C.I.O. came into being. Numerous conflicts between rival labor organizations occurred in the twentieth century.

Illinois industry suffered during the depression of the 1930's,

but began to recover as the new decade approached. With the entrance of the United States in the Second World War, Illinois girded itself to play a mighty role in the battle of production, as befitted a state with great human and material resources.

General Accounts

(There are no general studies of the history of economic life in Illinois. However, much material applying to Illinois will be found in the following works.)

Edward C. Kirkland, *A History of American Economic Life.*

Fred A. Shannon, *Economic History of the People of the United States.*

Ida M. Tarbell, *The Nationalizing of Business, 1878-1898.*

Harold U. Faulkner, *The Quest for Social Justice, 1898-1914.*

Preston W. Slosson, *The Great Crusade and After, 1914-1928.*

Special Works

I. Ways of Life

Marshall Smelser, "Material Customs in the Territory of Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1936. Ways of ordinary life in Illinois, 1800-1818.

Marjorie Caroline Taylor, "Domestic Arts and Crafts in Illinois (1800-1860)," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1940. An account which deals with the necessities and luxuries of the early settlers.

Paul M. Angle, "The Story of an Ordinary Man," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1940. What life meant to an ordinary citizen in northern Illinois in the decade before the Civil War.

Carl Van Doren, *An Illinois Boyhood.* A delightful account of small town and farm life in Champaign County forty years ago. From the author's autobiography, *Three Worlds.*

Edgar Lee Masters, *The Sangamon.* Nostalgic reminiscences of rural and small town life in central Illinois in the Eighties.

II. The Fur Trade

Clint Clay Tilton, "Gurdon Saltonstall Hubbard and Some of His Friends," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1933.* Hubbard was the foremost fur trader in northern Illinois, and a pioneer merchant in Danville and Chicago.

III. Agriculture

Prairie Farmer Centennial Number, January 11, 1941. This 200-page anniversary issue is practically a history of agriculture in Illinois.

Lloyd Lewis, *John S. Wright, Prophet of the Prairies.* A biography of the man who made *The Prairie Farmer* a great farm paper. Much about the history of Illinois agriculture.

John Reynolds, "The Agricultural Resources of Southern Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1917.* A review of agriculture in Illinois from the beginning of French settlement to 1856, when this paper was first published.

William Oliver, *Eight Months in Illinois.* A most interesting account of an Englishman's visit to Illinois in 1841. Pages 84-110 describe agricultural methods of the period.

Hubert Schmidt, "Farming in Illinois a Century Ago as Illustrated in Bond County," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1938. Though exemplified by one county, the methods described were typical of much of the state.

Herbert A. Kellar, "The Reaper as a Factor in the Development of Illinois, 1834-1865," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1927.* A brief account of the effect of one of the inventions which revolutionized farming.

"An Illinois Farmer During the Civil War," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April-July, 1933. Extracts from the journal of a Menard County farmer which reveal the contrast between modern farm life and that of eighty years ago.

Paul W. Gates, *The Illinois Central Railroad and its Colonization Work.* Chapter XIII, "Promotion of Agriculture," contains interesting and valuable material on the development of agriculture in Illinois, 1855-1870.

Dorothy Giles, *Singing Valleys, The Story of Corn.* A popular history of corn raising in America, with numerous references to the Midwestern grain belt.

Clarence P. McClelland, "Jacob Strawn and John T. Alexander—Central Illinois Stockmen," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1941. Sketches of two cattlemen in the days when large parts of Illinois were open range.

Jessie M. Dillon, "Normal and the Norman Horse Industry," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1937. A chapter in the agricultural history of the state.

Edward Jerome Dies, *The Plunger: A Tale of the Wheat Pit.* An exciting biography of Benjamin P. Hutchinson ("Old Hutch"), famous Chicago grain speculator of the Eighties.

IV. Manufacturing

John M. Glenn, "The Industrial Development of Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1921.* A summary of the history of the Illinois industry, with numerous biographical sketches.

Harry L. Wilkey, "Infant Industries in Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1939. The transition from handicrafts to modern manufacture as illustrated in Quincy.

Neil M. Clark, *John Deere: He Gave to the World the Steel Plow.* Popularly written biographical sketch.

Darragh Aldrich, *The Story of John Deere.* More detailed than Clark's *John Deere,* but still brief.

Herbert N. Casson, *Cyrus Hall McCormick, His Life and Work.* Short biography of the famous reaper manufacturer.

Charles W. Marsh, *Recollections, 1837-1910.* Informal reminiscences of one of the inventors of the Marsh harvester. Much about Illinois farming and manufacturing.

Joseph Husband, *The Story of the Pullman Car.* An interesting account of an important Illinois invention and enterprise.

Harper Leech and John Charles Carroll, *Armour and His Times.* A popular biography of one of the great Chicago packers.

Writers' Program, *Rockford.* The story of Illinois' third city, with appropriate emphasis upon industrial development. One of the *American Guide Series.*

Bessie Louise Pierce, *A History of Chicago.* Chapter 6 in Volume I and Chapter 3 in Volume II trace the growth of industry in Chicago from its beginnings until 1871; Chapter 5 of Volume II deals with labor organization.

Lloyd Lewis and Henry Justin Smith, *Chicago, The History of its Reputation.* The story of Chicago is largely the story of the development of modern industry and commerce. This is the best of the one-volume histories.

Edgar Lee Masters, *The Tale of Chicago.* A popular, though often prejudiced, brief history, with considerable emphasis on economic matters.

Edgar Lee Masters, *Levy Mayer and the New Industrial Era.* The industrialization of Chicago as revealed in the biography of a famous lawyer.

V. Mining

George W. Smith, "The Salines of Southern Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1904.* An account of salt making in Gallatin County.

Clint Clay Tilton, "John W. Vance and the Vermilion Salines," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1931.* Salt making in eastern Illinois.

Joseph Schafer, *The Wisconsin Lead Region.* A comprehensive study of lead mining in southwestern Wisconsin. Since the Illinois lead region is contiguous, much of the book applies to it also.

Federal Writers' Project, *Galena Guide.* A history of the little city that was once the lead mining metropolis of the United States. One of the *American Guide Series.*

Alice L. Snyder, "Galena, Looking Back," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April-July, 1932. A short sketch of Galena's history.

Aubrey Starke, "The Indigenous Iron Industry of Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1935. An interesting phase of the state's industrial development.

S. O. Andros, *Coal Mining in Illinois.* Although principally an exposition of coal resources and mining practices,

this study includes a good brief history of coal mining in Illinois.

VI. Labor

Eugene Staley, *History of the Illinois State Federation of Labor.* Covers the subject to the year 1930.

Henry David, *The History of the Haymarket Affair.* A detailed account of the riot of May 4, 1886, and the celebrated trial which followed.

Alan Calmer, *Labor Agitator: The Story of Albert R. Parsons.* A popular biography of one of the anarchists who was hanged as a result of the Haymarket Affair.

Harry Barnard, *"Eagle Forgotten", The Life of John Peter Altgeld.* A fine, full-length biography of the Illinois governor who pardoned the Haymarket anarchists and generally championed the cause of labor.

Waldo R. Browne, *Altgeld of Illinois.* A much briefer, more popular biography.

Harvey Wish, "Governor Altgeld Pardons the Anarchists," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1938. The aftermath of the Haymarket Affair.

Harvey Wish, "The Pullman Strike: A Study in Industrial Warfare," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1939. A study of one of the most famous strikes in American industrial history.

Almont Lindsey, *The Pullman Strike.* Detailed, scholarly account. Covers not only the strike itself, but also the conditions which led to it and the strike's aftermath.

Historical Fiction

Garreta Busey, *The Windbreak.* A novel which deals with rural and small town life in eastern Illinois in the years following the Civil War.

Theodore Dreiser, *The Titan.* The grasping capitalist in all his fictional iniquity. The book deals with a fight for the control of Chicago's street railways.

Hamlin Garland, *Main-Travelled Roads.* A collection of short stories of the drab lives of Middle Western farmers after the Civil War. Famous as a forerunner of modern realism in fiction.

Frank Harris, *The Bomb.* A novel concerned with labor unrest and the Haymarket Riot.

Robert Herrick, *The Memoirs of an American Citizen.* The leading character comes to Chicago penniless, becomes a successful meat packer, and is elected to the United States Senate.

Meyer Levin, *Citizens.* The "Memorial Day Massacre" in South Chicago, 1937. Sympathetic to the strikers.

Frank Norris, *The Pit.* A Chicago novel of the late nineteenth century, centering in the wheat pit. The second book of Norris' trilogy of the wheat.

Clara Oncken, *Hickory Sam.* A story of pioneer life in Sangamon County, Illinois. For high school boys and girls.

Donald Culross Peattie, *A Prairie Grove.* Sensitive account of the transition of Illinois from wilderness to settled country, epitomized by a grove in northern Illinois.

Thomas Tippett, *Horse Shoe Bottoms.* A novel whose scene is an Illinois mine field in the 1870's. Illustrates labor troubles of the time and the beginnings of unionism.

Winifred E. Wise, *Swift Walker.* A fictionized account of Gurdon S. Hubbard, early Illinois fur trader. For readers of high school age.

IX. IMMIGRATION AND URBAN GROWTH

In General

The first great migration of the non-English peoples, particularly the Scotch-Irish and Rhenish Palatines, began in the early eighteenth century. These immigrants found the tidewater area occupied, and pushed into the valleys between the mountains. This influx ended with the resumption of the French wars.

The second major migration followed the Revolutionary War. It saw the filling of Kentucky, Tennessee, and southern Ohio. After the close of the War of 1812 and the elimination of the Indian barrier, the westward movement was again accelerated. Soon foreign emigration gave added impetus. English working-

men seeking greater opportunity thought they saw it on the Middle Western prairies, and after the unsuccessful revolution of 1830 in Europe, German liberals turned to the New World to realize the hopes which reaction on the European continent denied them. At the same time the construction of canals and railroads lured thousands of Irish immigrants. In the next decade widespread starvation in Ireland, the result of two successive years of failure in the potato crop, caused many more thousands of the Irish to try their fortunes in the New World. Meanwhile, Norwegians and Swedes, hoping to escape from the restrictive influences of hard climate and unproductive soils, were gaining footholds in the United States. The failure of the Revolutions of 1848-1849 in Europe caused great disillusionment in the Germanic Confederation and added impetus to migration.

In the late nineteenth century the South Europeans arrived and took jobs in the mines and in industry. This migration continued until the outbreak of the European War in 1914. It was later resumed, only to be choked off by the quota system adopted in 1921.

Step by step with the advent of European peoples in the nineteenth century, American cities grew to great size. In 1800 Philadelphia, then the largest city in the country, had a population of 70,000. New York, with 60,000, was second in size, while Boston counted 25,000 inhabitants. One hundred years later the five boroughs of New York City had a population of nearly 3,500,000; Chicago, only a geographical location in 1800, had 1,700,000 inhabitants; Philadelphia, 1,300,000; Boston, 560,000; while thirty-four other cities reported populations between 100,000 and 500,000.

Moreover, as the cities grew, the functions they performed gradually increased in complexity. Originally mere aggregations of people living in close proximity to each other, they came slowly to perform more and more services for the benefit of their inhabitants. Streets were paved, sewage systems installed, lighting provided, systems of public transportation organized, parks and school

systems and libraries instituted, and finally such once-undreamed-of facilities as playgrounds, recreational programs, opportunities for adult education, artistic and musical enjoyment were provided.

In Illinois

Illinois, as the nineteenth century opened, was a composite of peoples. There were French Canadians and half-breeds who traced their ancestry to the first French settlers in the area. There were also a few English traders who had established themselves in the French villages after the British occupancy of the country, and Kentuckians and Virginians who had moved northward during and after the Revolutionary War.

European migration did not assume sizable proportions until the second decade of the nineteenth century, when Morris Birkbeck established his English colony near present Albion. The colony attracted several hundred English farmers who took up Illinois land. A far larger number of Englishmen were drawn to Illinois twenty years later by the Mormon settlement at Nauvoo.

A decade later, German refugees from the Revolution of 1830 planted a colony in St. Clair County. Another Central European revolutionary failure in 1848-1849 led to an even greater influx of Germans, many of whom sought their countrymen in and about Belleville, while others settled in the rapidly growing community of Chicago.

In a short time the internal improvement system of Illinois, and especially the Illinois and Michigan Canal, drew thousands of Irish workingmen into the state. Most of them tended to congregate in the cities.

The Norwegians made their first permanent settlement in the United States in La Salle County in 1834. A dozen years later, Eric Janson and his colony of dissenting Swedes were the advance guard of the large number of people of this nationality who settled at Moline and Rockford. Expanding industry in the cities and the extension of bituminous coal mining in southern Illinois drew thousands of Italians, Poles, and Balkan peoples in the latter part

of the nineteenth century. By the twentieth century Chicago had become one of the largest Polish population centers in the world. Second only to the Poles in number were the Czechs, who had made their first settlements in Chicago after the Revolution of 1848. Early in the nineteenth century the lead mines at Galena attracted many Cornishmen; somewhat later a Swiss colony was established at Highland, and Kankakee County became a French-Canadian center.

To Illinois, as to the nation in general, the foreign peoples brought many distinctive contributions: political liberalism, insistence on civil liberties, and confidence in the enduring value of higher education and cultural activities; preference for parochial schools, love of music, and the continental observance of the Sabbath. These were only a part of the leaven which they injected into Illinois life. Some, notably the Germans and Swedes, tended to retain the old language, establish foreign language newspapers, and keep their European recreational interests, but these practices retarded only slightly the Americanizing process.

At the same time that foreign peoples were establishing themselves in Illinois, crossroads villages were growing into towns, and towns into cities. Early in the nineteenth century the old French villages of Cahokia and Kaskaskia were eclipsed by the new American communities. The federal census of 1840 listed four "Principal Towns" in Illinois: Chicago, 4,470; Springfield, 2,579; Alton, 2,340; and Quincy, 2,319. For a short time in the following decade, the Mormon Zion at Nauvoo was the largest city in the state. By 1850, Chicago, which was not incorporated until 1833, had forged ahead. Thereafter, each decennial census was to be a milestone in a phenomenal growth which gave it a population of 110,000 in 1860, 1,700,000 in 1900, and 3,400,000 in 1940. Contributing to the growth of Chicago and other cities was the development of manufacturing after the Civil War. The superior attractions of city life as compared with those of the hard, monotonous routine of the farms were also a factor.

Meanwhile, the other major cities of the state were growing

more slowly. Springfield, founded in 1821 and made the state capital in 1839, rose by steady stages to its present population of 75,000. Peoria, founded soon afterward, grew slowly for many years. Today it has a population of 105,000. Rockford, established in 1834, has grown to nearly 85,000, while East St. Louis increased to approximately 76,000. Other cities grew because of regional conditions. Thus, the oil boom in Egypt made Centralia one of the largest cities in southern Illinois, just as at an earlier day the steamboat traffic had made Cairo a metropolis.

Urban growth, as illustrated by the rise of the cities, was the sign of a tremendous shift of population within the state. Whereas, in 1830 practically all the inhabitants of the state lived on farms or in small villages, one hundred years later fewer than one in five resided in the rural areas.

General Accounts

Marcus L. Hansen, *The Immigrant in American History*. An appraisal of the effect of immigration on American life. The book is brief, scholarly, and readable. Though not written with particular reference to Illinois, most of the author's conclusions apply to the foreign groups which settled there.

Arthur C. Boggess, *The Settlement of Illinois, 1778-1830*. The entire book bears more or less directly upon the subject of this section. However, pp. 90-98 and pp. 118-127 will be found especially pertinent for immigration, while Ch. VII deals with the founders of a number of Illinois towns.

William V. Pooley, *The Settlement of Illinois from 1830 to 1850*. Ch. XI covers immigration from foreign countries during this period.

Paul W. Gates, *The Illinois Central Railroad and its Colonization Work*. Chapters X and XI describe the efforts made by the Illinois Central to induce Europeans to settle on its Illinois lands.

Ernest L. Bogart, "The Movement of the Population of Illinois, 1870-1910," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1917*. Includes data on foreign-born in Illinois during the period covered.

Bessie Louise Pierce, *A History of Chicago.* The origin and growth of Chicago's foreign population are dealt with in Vol. I, pp. 171-86, and in Vol. II, Ch. 1.

Arthur M. Schlesinger, *The Rise of the City, 1878-1898.* Chapters III and IV are a good general treatment of the phenomenal growth of American cities.

Special Works

I. European Peoples in Illinois

John Reynolds, *The Pioneer History of Illinois,* pages 66-73, contains an excellent description of the early French inhabitants by one who knew them well. [Reference is to Chicago, 1887 ed.].

John P. McGoorty, "The Early Irish of Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1927.* Confined to the period prior to statehood.

George Flower, *History of the English Settlement in Edwards County, Illinois.* A comprehensive account of the colony founded by Flower and Birkbeck in 1818.

E. E. Sparks, ed., *The English Settlement in the Illinois.* Reprints of contemporary accounts of the English settlement in Edwards County.

Milo M. Quaife, ed., *A True Picture of Emigration.* A firsthand account of the experiences of an English family who settled in Pike County, Illinois, in 1831.

Grant Foreman, "English Settlers in Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1941. Firsthand accounts, by English immigrants, of life in Illinois a hundred years ago.

Giovanni E. Schiavo, *The Italians in Chicago.* An account of Chicago's Italian residents, with pictures and biographical sketches of prominent representatives.

Oswald Garrison Villard, "The 'Latin Peasants' of Belleville, Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* March, 1942. An account of German immigration to St. Clair County by a famous descendant of one of the early settlers.

T. J. McCormack, ed., *Memoirs of Gustav Koerner, 1809-1896.* The life story of a German-American member of the St. Clair colony, which is also almost a history of Illinois for the middle part of the nineteenth century.

Theodore C. Blegen, "Leaders in American Immigration," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1931.* Deals principally with early English and Scandinavian settlements in the Middle West. The author emphasizes those leaders who were influential in the immigration to Illinois.

Kendric C. Babcock, *The Scandinavian Element in the United States.* A brief study which contains many references to the Norwegians and Swedes in Illinois.

Carlton C. Qualey, "The Fox River Norwegian Settlement," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1934. The story of the first Norwegian settlement in Illinois, which was also the first permanent Norwegian settlement in the United States.

Carlton C. Qualey, *Norwegian Settlement in the United States.* Ch. II is an account of Norwegian settlement in Illinois.

Sivert Erdahl, "Eric Janson and the Bishop Hill Colony," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1925. A detailed account of the first Swedish colony established in Illinois.

Margaret E. Jacobson, "The Painted Record of a Community Experiment," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1941. The story of the Swedish settlement at Bishop Hill as depicted by the artist of the colony.

Joseph Jahelka, "The Role of Chicago Czechs in the Struggle for Czechoslovak Independence," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1938. Throws indirect light on the size and importance of the Czechoslovaks in Illinois.

Mrs. Isaac D. Rawlings, "Polish Exiles in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1927.* Deals mainly with Poles who attained prominence.

Thomas Randolph Hall, "The Russian Community of Chicago," *Papers in Illinois History, 1937.* A brief account of one of the smaller national groups in Illinois.

George Rawlings Poage, "The Coming of the Portuguese," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1925. An account of a colony of Protestant Portuguese who settled in Jacksonville and Springfield in 1849.

Ella C. Newbauer, "The Swiss Settlement of Madison County, Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1906.* Deals principally with Highland.

Jay Monaghan, "The Welsh People in Chicago," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1939. An account of one of the many nationalities which have been fused into present-day Illinois.

Jane Addams, *Twenty Years at Hull House.* An autobiography essential to an understanding of the problems of foreign peoples in a great city like Chicago.

II. Town and City Histories

(Most of the histories of Illinois towns and cities are antiquarian in character. Those listed below are exceptions to this statement.)

John M. Lansden, *A History of the City of Cairo, Illinois.* A fine, full history of one of the most distinctive cities in the state.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), *Cairo Guide.* A shorter account.

Milo M. Quaife, *Checagou, 1673-1835.* Brief, authoritative account of early Chicago by a well known historian.

Lloyd Lewis and Henry Justin Smith, *Chicago: The History of Its Reputation.* Lively account of Chicago, beginning with the building of Fort Dearborn.

Henry Justin Smith, *Chicago: A Portrait.* History and description, nicely blended.

Edgar Lee Masters, *The Tale of Chicago.* Readable, generally accurate, though certainly not objective history.

Ernest Poole, *Giants Gone.* Lively sketches of men who made Chicago what it is.

Harry Hansen, *The Chicago.* A popular account of Chicago history.

Herbert Asbury, *Gem of the Prairie.* Chicago's underworld from the beginning to the era of Al Capone.

Lloyd Wendt and Herman Kogan, *Lords of the Levee.* An account of Chicago's fabulous aldermen, Bathhouse John and Hinky Dink, and their time.

Bessie Louise Pierce, ed., *As Others See Chicago.* Impressions of visitors, 1673-1933.

Viola Crouch Reeling, *Evanston: Its Land and Its People.* Sketchy for recent years, but valuable nevertheless.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), *Galena Guide.* The best short history.

Earnest Elmo Calkins, *They Broke the Prairie.* A history of Galesburg.

Writers' Program (Illinois), *Hillsboro Guide.* A good brief historical account of one of the state's smaller cities.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), *Nauvoo Guide.* Interesting historical and descriptive account of the city of the Mormons and Icarians.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), *Princeton Guide.* A topical history of the county seat of Bureau County.

Writers' Program (Illinois), *Rockford.* Excellent compact account of the history of the state's third city.

James M. Phalen, *Sinnissippi.* Sketches of Rockford and other towns and cities of the Rock River Valley.

Paul M. Angle, *"Here I Have Lived": A History of Lincoln's Springfield, 1821-1865.* Although the Lincoln story is emphasized, this book covers all phases of Springfield's history to the end of the Civil War.

Historical Fiction

Nelson Algren, *Never Come Morning.* Brutal novel of poverty and crime among Chicago's Poles. Neither for children nor thin-skinned adults.

Margaret Ayer Barnes, *Years of Grace.* A chronicle of life in a cultured, upper-class Chicago family from the latter part of the nineteenth century to 1930.

Margaret Ayer Barnes, *Within This Present.* Another family chronicle, this time covering the period from the First World War to the inauguration of the New Deal.

Mary H. Bradley, *Old Chicago.* Four novelettes dealing with life in Chicago from the War of 1812 to the World's Fair of 1893.

Stuart D. Engstrand, *They Sought for Paradise.* A novel of the Swedish immigrants who founded Bishop Hill.

Janet Ayer Fairbank, *The Smiths.* A novel whose theme is the industrial growth of Chicago during the half-century following the Civil War.

Janet Ayer Fairbank, *The Bright Land.* Story of Galena in its heyday.

Edna Ferber, *So Big.* Fast-moving story with a Chicago background. From the late Eighties to the early Twenties.

Don Marquis, *Sons of the Puritans.* A novel laid in "Hazelton," a small Midwestern town, during the latter part of the nineteenth century. Marquis was born and reared in Walnut, Bureau County.

Edgar Lee Masters, *The Tide of Time.* A novel which traces the development of "Ferrisburg," Illinois, from the beginning of settlement to the end of the nineteenth century. Masters came to know small town life in Petersburg and Lewistown, where he lived in boyhood and youth.

Harold Sinclair, *American Years.* Depicts the growth of an Illinois city from 1830 until the Civil War. "Everton" is Bloomington.

Harold Sinclair, *Years of Growth.* Continues the story begun in *American Years* to 1893.

Harold Sinclair, *Years of Illusion.* Carries the theme of the two earlier books to the outbreak of war in 1914.

Ada H. Street and J. L. Street, *Tides.* The story of three generations in Chicago. Begins in the Eighties.

X. SOCIAL AND CULTURAL GROWTH

In General

In any new country the settler's first concern is to keep alive. In the beginning this basic task absorbs all his energies. But as he succeeds in conquering his environment he has more time for the interests and aspirations which are only less deep-seated than the urge to self-preservation.

With the first settlers came their churches—the Anglican in Virginia, the dissenting sects in New England, the Roman Church in Maryland and in those other parts of North America occupied by the French and Spanish. Schools were established as soon as conditions permitted—sometimes under the auspices of the church,

sometimes privately. Although Harvard College was founded in 1636, no comparable institution came into existence until the establishment of William and Mary in 1693.

The churches and schools were institutions with origins in Europe, but their development in America was to be materially different from what it had been in the older countries. The introduction of many different religious sects was to prevent the growth of an established church in the United States. Faith in the democratic ideal and belief in the right of every citizen to at least a minimum of education was to result in the establishment of public schools and tax-supported universities.

Although a few learned societies, libraries, and other cultural organizations were founded in the colonial era, it was not until the nineteenth century that these institutions really flourished. Then they, as well as colleges and universities, museums, art institutes, and symphony orchestras (privately maintained at first), demonstrated their social value and in many cases became tax-supported and available to all.

The nineteenth century also saw the growth of a native American literature. Patterned at first after European prototypes, American literature eventually was to take an independent turn and to make distinctive contributions to world culture.

In Illinois

Until the latter part of the eighteenth century the Roman Catholic Church was the only form of organized religion in the Illinois Country. With the appearance of American settlers came Protestant sects. Of greatest importance during the first decades of American occupancy were the Methodists, Baptists, and Campbellites, whose beliefs and practices, ably presented by such men as John Mason Peck, Peter Akers, and Peter Cartwright, had a strong emotional attraction for the lonely frontiersmen. Calvinistic faiths, with their soberer intellectual appeal, found a fertile field as the population of the state grew. With the influx

of Europeans in the Thirties and Forties came other churches—notably the Lutheran and Evangelical faiths of the Germans and Scandinavians, and the Roman Catholicism of the Irish and South Germans. At the same time smaller sects found sufficient adherents to establish enduring organizations. A unique sect in Illinois history was that of the Mormons, who flourished in Hancock County from 1840 until 1846, when they were expelled from the state.

Settlers in Illinois lost little time in establishing schools in which their children learned at least the three R's. Such schools were on a subscription basis, each parent making a weekly payment, for each child. By the 1850's, however, there came to be widespread realization that education was a public responsibility, the cost of which should rightly be defrayed by taxation. Under the public school laws of 1854 and 1855, tax-supported schools were quickly organized in all population centers of the state. About the same time, parochial education had its beginnings under the auspices of the Roman Catholic and Lutheran churches. Earlier, other church groups had been instrumental in the founding of the state's first colleges—McKendree (Methodist) at Lebanon, Shurtleff (Baptist) at Alton, Illinois College (Presbyterian-Congregational) at Jacksonville, and Knox (Presbyterian) at Galesburg. Other privately maintained colleges were founded before the first state institution of higher learning was opened in 1857—the Illinois State Normal University. The University of Illinois, originally the Illinois Industrial University, was founded in 1867 under the Morrill Act, which made land grants available to states establishing universities. By the first years of the twentieth century the state's other large institutions — University of Chicago, Northwestern University, and Loyola University of Chicago—were well established, as was the system of teacher training institutions located at Normal, Carbondale, DeKalb, Charleston, and Macomb.

Another great educational instrument, the press, made its appearance even before the state's admission into the Union. In

1814, Matthew Duncan established the *Illinois Herald* at Kaskaskia, and four years later, James Hall and Henry Eddy founded the *Illinois Emigrant* at Shawneetown. As population increased, and towns came into existence, other papers were established in ever-increasing number.

In the beginning, Illinois newspapers were small, four-page weeklies, filled, for the most part, with articles clipped from the Eastern papers and magazines. With the advent of the telegraph in the Forties, and soon afterwards the installation of power presses, papers in the larger cities began to publish daily issues. About the same time the growing German and Scandinavian immigration made itself felt in the publication of foreign language newspapers, a field of journalism in which Chicago was to become a leader.

In many Illinois communities, at an early day, groups of interested individuals formed library associations on a subscription basis. Some of these associations were short-lived; others proved durable and were transformed eventually into the public, tax-supported libraries which came into existence in most Illinois cities during the last quarter of the nineteeenth century. In Chicago great libraries were founded through the benefactions of John Crerar and W. L. Newberry. In that city, also, outstanding museums of natural history and fine arts were established, while smaller institutions of the same kind began to make their appearance in other Illinois communities.

Many towns with large populations of Germans or Scandinavians had their choirs or singing organizations at an early date; and as soon as the railroads provided transportation facilities, singers and concert troupes gave performances in all the cities of any consequence. Permanent outstanding musical organizations were founded in Chicago, where the Chicago Opera Company was formed in 1889, and the Chicago Symphony Orchestra in 1891.

One European institution—the public park—found tardy adoption in Illinois, as throughout the country at large. Here Chicago set an example for the state as a whole, by creating park

districts and making long range plans for public recreation facilities as early as 1859. In most cities over the state, however, adequate parks were not established until late in the nineteenth century and early in the twentieth. The example of the cities was followed by the state which established the first of its many parks and memorials at Fort Massac in 1903 and at Starved Rock in 1911.

The history of literature in Illinois begins with James Hall, who founded the *Illinois Monthly Magazine* at Vandalia in 1831, and who through numerous books achieved more than a local reputation. Neither in Hall's time, however, nor for many years afterwards, was Illinois mature enough to fulfill the promise which this early beginning held. There were minor writers, of course, but it was not until the twentieth century that Illinois assumed a place commensurate with its population and importance. When Edgar Lee Masters published his *Spoon River Anthology,* Carl Sandburg his *Chicago Poems,* and Vachel Lindsay his *The Congo and Other Poems,* Illinois at once attracted the attention of literary America. At the same time the publishing houses of A. C. McClurg, and Stone and Kimball made Chicago a publishing center second only to New York. The high position of the state in both writing and publishing was not to be maintained, although Illinois still numbers among her citizens many authors of first rank.

Social and cultural growth in Illinois was both exhibited and stimulated by two great expositions—the World's Columbian Exposition held in Chicago in 1893, and A Century of Progress, by which, in 1933 and 1934, Chicago celebrated the completion of its first century.

General Accounts

Earl W. Hayter, "Sources of Early Illinois Culture," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1936.* In this article the author deals with the material aspects of Illinois society as well as with its aesthetic and intellectual phases.

G. W. Smith, "Egypt's Cultural Contribution," *Papers in Illinois History, 1940.* A summary of what southern Illinois contributed to the cultural growth of the state, 1800-1865.

Richard Lee Strout, ed., *Maud.* Excerpts from the diary of Isabella Maud Rittenhouse, of Cairo. Covers 1881 to 1895. An excellent picture of social life in the last two decades of the nineteenth century.

Bayrd Still, "Evidences of the 'Higher Life' on the Frontier," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* July, 1935. Manifestations of culture in Chicago, 1830-1850.

Bessie Louise Pierce, *A History of Chicago.* Vol. I, Chapters VIII and IX, cover the subjects of this section to the year 1848; Chapters IX and X of Vol. II carry the narrative to 1871.

Special Works

I. Churches and Preachers

Gilbert J. Garraghan, *The Catholic Church in Chicago, 1673-1871.* An excellent survey which contains much material about Catholicism in Illinois generally.

Gilbert J. Garraghan, "The Trappists of Monks Mound," *Chapters in Frontier History.* Authoritative account of one of the most interesting episodes in Illinois religious history—the attempted establishment of a Trappist Colony at the Great Cahokia Mound.

Thomas Cleary, "The Organization of the Catholic Church in Central Illinois," *Mid-America,* April, 1935. Covers the period 1825-1853.

Harry Thomas Stock, "Protestantism in Illinois Before 1835," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1919. A useful summary.

William W. Sweet, ed., *Religion on the American Frontier: The Baptists, 1783-1830.* The Editor's introduction includes a short account of the establishment of the Baptist Church in Illinois; much Illinois material is to be found in the documents.

E. G. Lentz, "Pioneer Baptists of Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1927.* A summary account carrying the narrative to 1830.

Matthew Lawrence, *John Mason Peck, The Pioneer Missionary.* Short biography of the famous Baptist circuit rider, editor, author, and founder of Shurtleff College.

John D. Barnhart, Jr., "The Rise of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Illinois from the Beginning to the Year 1832," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* July, 1919. Comprehensive, scholarly account.

J. R. Harker, "Progress in the Illinois Conference, 1824-1924," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1925. Summary account of Illinois Methodism from the date of the first conference.

W. P. Strickland, ed., *Autobiography of Peter Cartwright.* A famous Methodist circuit rider's own story. An Illinois classic.

T. Walter Johnson, "Peter Akers: Methodist Circuit Rider and Educator," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, December, 1939.* A biographical sketch and appraisal of one of Illinois' great missionaries.

Carrie Prudence Kofoid, "Puritan Influences in the Formative Years of Illinois History," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1905.* A comprehensive article dealing with the missionary efforts and achievements of Congregationalists and Presbyterians until the middle of the nineteenth century.

William W. Sweet, ed., *Religion on the American Frontier, 1783-1850: The Congregationalists.* The documents include considerable Illinois material.

G. S. F. Savage, "Pioneer Congregational Ministers in Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* April, 1910. Limited to the period prior to 1850.

Frank J. Heinl, "Congregationalism in Jacksonville and Early Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1935. Throws much light on the beginnings of Congregationalism in Illinois.

Lynn W. Turner, "The United Brethren Church in Illinois," *Papers in Illinois History, 1939.* A summary account of one of the smaller Protestant denominations.

Clyde E. Buckingham, "Mormonism in Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1939. A brief, dispassionate account.

William A. Linn, *The Story of the Mormons.* The most objective, scholarly account of Mormonism. Book IV (pp. 219-356) covers the Illinois period.

Harry M. Beardsley, "The Mormons in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1933.* A brief and not-too-sympathetic account.

II. Education, Schools, Colleges

John Williston Cook, *Educational History of Illinois.* A formidable volume, but the only comprehensive account of the subject.

William Edward Simonds, "Newton Bateman," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1935.* In this biographical sketch of one of the early state superintendents of public instruction there is much interesting material relating to the public school system of the state in its formative period, and much about Knox College, of which Bateman was president, 1875-1897.

Paul E. Belting, "The Development of the Free Public High School in Illinois to 1860," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1918, and January, 1919. A detailed, scholarly account.

Kendric C. Babcock, "The Expansion of Higher Education in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1925.* A concise account which covers the period 1865 to 1925.

Lloyd Lewis, *John S. Wright: Prophet of the Prairies.* A biography of one of the state's most active crusaders for public schools and agricultural education.

Mary Evangela Henthorne, "Foundations of Catholic Secondary Education in Illinois," *Mid-America,* July, 1935. A good summary which extends from the early nineteenth century well into the twentieth.

Charles H. Rammelkamp, *Illinois College, A Centennial History, 1829-1929.* A fine history of one of the state's oldest colleges.

Mary Turner Carriel, *The Life of Jonathan Baldwin Turner.* A biography of a professor of Illinois College and an effective propagandist for agricultural education. Contains much contemporary material.

Austen Kennedy de Blois, *The Pioneer School.* A history of Shurtleff College.

Knox College, *The First Hundred Years of Knox College.* A summary in pamphlet form published at the time of the centennial, 1929.

Estelle Frances Ward, *The Story of Northwestern University.* A readable account intended for the general reader.

Dwight F. Clark, "A Forgotten Evanston Institution: The Northwestern Female College," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1942. A brief history of one of the state's early women's colleges, later merged with Northwestern University.

Lydia Jones Trowbridge, *Frances Willard of Evanston.* A biography of an outstanding Illinois educator and temperance worker.

Charles A. Harper, *Development of the Teachers College in the United States.* Practically a history of the Illinois State Normal University.

Allan Nevins, *Illinois.* The only one-volume account of the University of Illinois. Excellent as far as it goes, but an important quarter-century has passed since publication.

Fred H. Turner, "Misconceptions Concerning the Early History of the University of Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1932.* A comprehensive account of the founding and early years of the state university.

Allene Gregory, *John Milton Gregory.* A biography of the first president of the University of Illinois by his daughter.

Thomas W. Goodspeed, *The Story of the University of Chicago, 1890-1925.* A brief account.

Thomas W. Goodspeed, *William Rainey Harper.* A short biography of the first president of the University of Chicago.

Richard L. Beyer, "The Southern Illinois College," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1934. The history of a short-lived institution of higher learning at Carbondale.

Harry Evjen, "Illinois State University, 1852-1868," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* March, 1938. The story of a Springfield college which, despite its name, had no connection with the University of Illinois.

Lorene Martin, "Old Jubilee College and its Founder, Bishop Chase," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical*

Society, 1934. The story of one of the state's early colleges, long since defunct.

III. The Arts, Practical and Impractical

Thomas E. O'Donnell, "An Outline of the History of Architecture in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1931.* A fairly detailed survey.

Thomas E. O'Donnell, "Recording the Early Architecture of Illinois in the Historic American Buildings Survey," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1934.* Broader in scope than its title indicates, this article should be read in connection with the author's earlier paper.

Thomas E. Tallmadge, *Architecture in Old Chicago.* A historical account of Chicago architecture from the building of Fort Dearborn to the World's Fair of 1893.

John Drury, *Old Chicago Houses.* Historic houses and the people who built and occupied them. Many illustrations.

Henry Ericsson, *60 Years a Builder.* The life story of a Swedish immigrant who became one of Chicago's outstanding contractors. Contains also an account of John M. Van Osdel, Chicago's first great builder.

Douglas C. McMurtrie, "The First Printers of Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1933. The story of the men who brought the printing press to a frontier territory and state.

Douglas C. McMurtrie, "The Contribution of the Pioneer Printers to Illinois History," *Papers in Illinois History, 1938.* An appreciation of the part played by the early printers in building the modern commonwealth.

Aubrey Starke, "Books in the Wilderness," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* January, 1936. Private libraries in Illinois from the French period to the early years of statehood.

Clara Martin Baker, "Books in a Pioneer Household," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* September, 1939. Evidences of culture among the early settlers of central Illinois.

Bella Steuernagel, *The Belleville Public Library: 1836-1936, An Historical Sketch.* Brief account, in pamphlet form, of the oldest public library in Illinois.

Gwladys Spencer, *The Chicago Public Library: Origins and Backgrounds*. Contains much material on the history of the public library movement in Illinois as well as Chicago.

Arthur H. Hirsch, "Historical Values in the Mid-Century Literature of the Middle West," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1929*. Illinois as subject in "the coarse, crude, even dawdy" literature of the half-century from 1825 to 1875.

Jay Monaghan, "Literary Opportunities in Pioneer Times," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1940. A discussion of the literature available to readers during the first half of the nineteenth century.

Esther Shultz, "James Hall in Shawneetown," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* October, 1929; "James Hall in Vandalia," *ibid.,* April, 1930. The Illinois years of the state's first man of letters.

John T. Flanagan, *James Hall, Literary Pioneer of the Ohio Valley*. Biographical sketch and critical appraisal.

John T. Flanagan, "James Hall and the Antiquarian and Historical Society of Illinois," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* December, 1941. An account of Illinois' first man of letters and one of the state's earliest cultural organizations.

Paul M. Angle, "Illinois Record Perpetuated in the State Historical Library," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1939-1940*. A description of the Illinois State Historical Library, with a glance at its history.

Edward J. Hughes, "Growth of the State Library and Archives," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1939-1940*. Relates in the main to the Illinois State Library's present activities.

John M. Stahl, *Growing With the West*. The autobiography of an Illinois editor. The last third of the book has much interesting material about Chicago authors of the last forty years.

Harry Hansen, *Midwest Portraits*. Sympathetic sketches of Sandburg, Masters, and other Chicago writers of twenty years ago.

Charles H. Dennis, *Eugene Field's Creative Years*. A biography of Chicago's beloved poet by an associate on the *Daily News*.

Karl Detzer, *Carl Sandburg*. Biographical sketch of the poet of Chicago and biographer of Lincoln.

Harriet Monroe, *A Poet's Life.* Autobiography of the founder and editor of *Poetry: A Magazine of Verse.* Much about arts and letters in Chicago.

Edgar Lee Masters, *Vachel Lindsay.* Frank biography of one of the state's outstanding men of letters.

Edgar Lee Masters, *Across Spoon River.* The autobiography of the author of *Spoon River Anthology.*

W. D. Armstrong, "Early Music and Musicians in Illinois," *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1931.*

Charles Neely, *Tales and Songs of Southern Illinois.* Folk music still sung in Egypt.

George P. Upton, ed., *Theodore Thomas: A Musical Autobiography.* 2 vols. The first volume contains the unfinished autobiography of the famous conductor of the Chicago Symphony Orchestra, and a biographical sketch by the editor; the second volume contains all Thomas' concert programs.

Edward C. Moore, *Forty Years of Opera in Chicago.* A detailed chronicle.

Edward J. Hughes, "A Motor Tour Through Illinois State Parks," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1935-1936.* A descriptive and historical article concerning all the state parks of Illinois. George W. Williams, "Fort on Clark's Route to Kaskaskia, Other Outposts are Restored by State," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1941-1942,* is a good supplement.

"A Century of Progress Exposition," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1933-1934.* Excellent summary account of Chicago's second world's fair.

Lucius W. Elder, "The Mississippi River as an Artistic Subject," *Papers in Illinois History, 1937.* Pictures and poetry inspired by the great river. The article is illustrated by sixteen full-page views of cities and scenes on the Mississippi a hundred years ago.

Trygve A. Rovelstad, "Impressions of Lorado Taft," *Papers in Illinois History, 1937.* Personal reminiscences of Illinois' best known sculptor. The author, himself a sculptor, was one of Taft's students.

Roy Stallings, "The Drama in Southern Illinois (1865-1900)," *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,* June, 1940. The amusing adventures of Thespis in Egypt.

Historical Fiction

(Novelists have not concerned themselves with the religious development of Illinois, Mormonism excepted. Moreover, there are relatively few works of fiction dealing with any of the subjects of this section.)

Floyd Dell, *The Briary-Bush.* Post-war Bohemianism in Chicago, with a young married couple the principal participants.

Edna Ferber, *Show Boat.* Most of the action takes place on a Mississippi River show boat, and in the wide-open Chicago of the Nineties.

Vardis Fisher, *Children of God.* A long novel which carries the story of Mormonism from the founding of the sect to the Eighties. About a fourth of the book is devoted to the Nauvoo years.

George H. Fitch, *At Good Old Siwash.* Humorous stories of Knox College about the turn of the century.

Henry Blake Fuller, *The Cliff-Dwellers.* Ironic novel of literary life in the Chicago of the Nineties by an author whom many critics consider a neglected master of realism.

Henry Blake Fuller, *With the Procession.* Chicago in the Nineties, treated less mordantly than in *The Cliff-Dwellers.*

Robert Herrick, *Chimes.* A novel of the University of Chicago by a professor of English there.

James Weber Linn, *Winds Over the Campus.* Another University of Chicago novel by another University of Chicago English professor. Deals realistically with the problem of "subversive" teaching.

Lois and Lynn Montross, *Town and Gown.* Student life in the University of Illinois. Created a sensation when published (1923).

Elinor Pryor, *And Never Yield.* A novel of the Mormons at Nauvoo.

Virginia Sorenson, *A Little Lower Than the Angels.* Another Nauvoo novel. Like *And Never Yield,* it pictures the Mormons with tolerance and understanding.

XI. THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

In General

The United States entered the twentieth century with almost exuberant confidence. It had just demonstrated its right to a high place in international affairs by defeating Spain and by acquiring a colonial empire. It had boundless faith in the possibilities of its natural resources and its industrial system, and looked forward with no serious doubt to the time when every citizen should enjoy a higher standard of living than the world had ever before afforded. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 had a sobering effect, and the American entry into that conflict three years later called for the diversion of the country's energies from peaceful occupations to the requirements of war. But with the termination of the war, the nation entered upon a period of industrial expansion and speculation which mounted to a climax in 1929. The financial crash of that year was the prelude to a depression which was not to end finally until the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. By 1942, when the United States had become a participant, the nation's vast industrial machine was being rapidly transformed into an instrument for the production of war materials, and the requirements of modern warfare were affecting vitally the life of every person in the Republic.

In Illinois

As the twentieth century opened, Illinois reflected the optimism that pervaded the country—an optimism confirmed by the steady growth of its own industrial plant after 1900.

The First World War accelerated this growth, particularly in the regions devoted to the production of coal, and in the heavy industry centers. In public opinion the war brought deep cleavages to the surface, for many of the state's residents of German origin or ancestry felt a natural sympathy for the Central Powers. Nevertheless, the state loyally joined with the rest of the nation

when the United States entered the war as an ally of France and England. One regiment—the 149th Field Artillery—was a part of the Rainbow Division, the first large contingent of American troops to reach France. The 33rd Division of the National Army was composed entirely of Illinois troops, and when the war ended another Illinois division, the 86th (the Black Hawk Division) was in training. Principal training centers were Camp Grant, Fort Sheridan, Chanute Field, Scott Field, and the Great Lakes Naval Training Station. The United States Arsenal at Rock Island was one of the nation's leading armament production plants.

During the war, the antiquated organization of the state government demonstrated its imperfections so clearly that it was thoroughly reorganized under the Civil Administration Code. By this measure Illinois set an example of governmental organization and efficiency for a number of other states.

While the war was still in progress, Illinois celebrated the completion of her first century of statehood. Elaborate observances were held in Springfield and other cities of the state, and the occasion was marked by the preparation for publication of *The Centennial History of Illinois,* which still remains the model work of its kind.

Illinois participated with the other states in the Union in the era of industrial prosperity and expansion prior to 1929. The great depression which followed the economic collapse of that year affected it no less severely than the rest of the country. A blight settled over the coal region, while in the industrial centers hundreds of thousands of people were out of work. On the farms, foreclosures began to take place with alarming frequency. In this emergency the state government assumed increasing responsibilities in the form of emergency relief, unemployment insurance, old age pensions and similar social services. Many of these services were continued in the period of economic recovery which began in the late Thirties.

Although in 1914 Illinois was divided in its sympathies towards the European belligerents, in 1939 the state was over-

whelmingly partial to the Allies and opposed to the Axis. Until December, 1941, however, the people of Illinois, like those in other Midwestern states, were divided in opinion concerning the course of American foreign policy. This division was almost instantly resolved by the aggression of Japan on December 7. With the American declaration of war, the transformation of Illinois industry from peacetime production to military requirements was greatly expedited. Plants producing civilian goods were converted to war production, and such war industries as shell-loading plants and powder factories were either quickly established or greatly enlarged. At the same time, an even larger number of young men were receiving military training at Scott and Chanute fields, Camp Grant, Fort Sheridan, and the Great Lakes Naval Training Station.

Illinois, twenty-first state to be admitted into the Union, is today, as she has been for many years, the third state in population and wealth. To this outstanding position in the Union, she has come by a path typical in many respects of the whole country—and yet in others distinctively different. In any event Illinois is, to a much greater degree than is generally realized, the product of her history.

Special Works

I. The First World War

Frederic L. Paxson, *America at War, 1917-1918*. This is perhaps the most satisfactory account of American participation in the First World War. Covering civilian organization as well as military operations, it is of especial interest to a people engaged in a second world conflict.

Theodore C. Pease, *The Story of Illinois*. Chapter XVI contains the best available short account of Illinois in the First World War.

Frank S. Dickson, "Military Achievements of Illinois in the World War," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1919-1920*. This

article, and several shorter articles which follow it, constitute a summary history of Illinois in the war of 1917-1918.

Frederic Louis Huidekoper, *The History of the 33d Division A.E.F.* A definitive history of a distinctively Illinois division.

Marguerite E. Jenison, *The War-Time Organization of Illinois.* A complete account of civilian activities during the First World War.

II. Government and Resources

Walter F. Dodd and Sue Hutchinson Dodd, *Government in Illinois.* Complete and authoritative, although the twenty years which have passed since publication make revision desirable.

Richard G. Browne and Irving F. Pearson, *The Illinois Citizen.* An up-to-date high school text in which the government of Illinois—town, city, county, and state—is described in detail. There is also a summary account of the state's resources.

H. V. Church, *Illinois: History—Geography—Government.* A high school text valuable mainly for its description of the state's industries and resources.

Illinois Chamber of Commerce, *Illinois: Resources—Development—Possibilities.* A good description of the state as it appeared at the end of the boom Twenties.

Malcolm Brown and John N. Webb, *Seven Stranded Coal Towns.* Detailed sociological study of Bush, Johnston City, Carrier Mills, Herrin, West Frankfort, Zeigler, and Eldorado in Franklin, Saline, and Williamson counties, Illinois. Focus of the study is the decline of the coal industry since 1929.

III. The Second World War

"Illinois . . . in Mighty War Program," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1941-1942,* pp. 504-47. A comprehensive survey of Illinois' part in the Second World War.

IV. Miscellaneous

Jessie Palmer Weber, "The Illinois Centennial Celebration," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1919-1920.* An account of Illinois' celebration of a century of statehood.

Charles E. Merriam, *Chicago: A More Intimate View of Urban Politics*. A dissection of twentieth century Chicago by a scholar who has not held aloof from practical politics.

Fiction

(In recent years the point of view of novelists dealing with the contemporary scene has been harshly critical. The works listed below, therefore, present a badly distorted picture. If some of the novels previously cited—for example, Barnes, *Years of Grace,* and Sinclair, *Years of Growth*—are read in connection with this section, the distortion will be partly corrected.)

W. R. Burnett, *Little Caesar*. A novel of gangsterism in Chicago, in gangster language.

Vera Caspary, *White Girl*. The tragic story of a light-skinned Southern Negro girl who comes to Chicago and passes as white.

Bernard De Voto, *We Accept with Pleasure*. Post-war frustration in Chicago and Boston.

Theodore Dreiser, *Sister Carrie*. The adventures and misadventures of an eighteen-year-old girl in Chicago thirty years ago. A sensation when first published (1911).

Albert Halper, *The Foundry*. Life in a Chicago electrotype foundry before the boom collapsed in 1929.

Albert Halper, *The Chute*. A story of people whose lives are conditioned by the great mail order house in which they work.

Isabella Holt, *Aunt Jessie*. Character sketches of a middle-class Chicago family, beginning in 1912.

Langston Hughes, *Not Without Laughter*. Plain tale of a Negro boy growing up in Kansas and Chicago.

MacKinlay Kantor, *Diversey*. Chicago's underworld and its effect upon a boy from the country.

Meyer Levin, *The Old Bunch*. A novel which traces the lives of a group of Jewish boys and girls from their high school graduation (1921) to the Century of Progress fair.

Christopher Morley, *Kitty Foyle*. Although the scene of this novel is chiefly Philadelphia, Kitty attends a Midwestern college which can be none other than Knox.

Richard Wright, *Native Son*. Bitter story of a young Chicago Negro made anti-social by racial discrimination.

GENERAL HISTORIES OF ILLINOIS

1. *The Centennial History of Illinois,* issued in 1917-1920 to commemorate the state's centennial, is the authoritative general work. The titles of the six volumes follow:

Solon J. Buck, *Illinois in 1818.* Introductory volume.

Clarence W. Alvord, *The Illinois Country, 1673-1818.* Vol. I.

Theodore C. Pease, *The Frontier State, 1818-1848.* Vol. II.

Arthur C. Cole, *The Era of the Civil War, 1848-1870.* Vol. III.

Ernest L. Bogart and Charles M. Thompson, *The Industrial State, 1870-1893.* Vol. IV.

Ernest L. Bogart and John M. Mathews, *The Modern Commonwealth, 1893-1918.* Vol. V.

2. John Moses, *Illinois, Historical and Statistical.* 2 vols. A strict chronological arrangement and heavy emphasis on politics make this work unattractive to the modern reader, but its wealth of detail and statistical information gives it enduring reference value.

3. Alexander Davidson and Bernard Stuvé, *A Complete History of Illinois from 1673 to 1873.* An older history which is still useful.

4. Theodore C. Pease, *The Story of Illinois.* By far the best of the one-volume works.

5. Federal Writers' Project, *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* The preliminary essays will be found to be especially valuable in connection with the later sections of this syllabus.

6. Paul M. Angle, "The Story of Illinois, 1673-1940," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1939-1940.* A concise account of Illinois history.

7. Margaret A. Flint, "A Chronology of Illinois, 1673-1941," *Blue Book of Illinois, 1940-1941.* Detailed chronological account.

8. *Blue Book of Illinois.* This official publication, issued every two years by the Secretary of State, is a valuable source of information about the state at any given time. Recent issues of the *Blue Book* have been especially comprehensive.

9. Current Chronology. In recent years a chronological account of the preceding year in Illinois has been published in each March number of the *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society*. The first of these current chronologies covered the year 1937, and was published in the *Journal* for March, 1938.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Addams, Jane. *Twenty Years at Hull House*. New York, The Macmillan Co., 1910. 462 p.

Aldrich, Darragh. *The Story of John Deere*. Minneapolis, privately printed, 1942. 140 p.

Algren, Nelson. *Never Come Morning*. New York, Harper & Bros., 1942. 284 p.

Alvord, Clarence W., ed. *Cahokia Records, 1778-1790 (Illinois Historical Collections,* II). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1907. 663 p.

Alvord, Clarence W. *The Illinois Country, 1673-1818 (Centennial History of Illinois,* I). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1920. 524 p.

Alvord, Clarence W., ed. *Kaskaskia Records, 1778-1790 (Illinois Historical Collections, V)*. Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1909. 681 p.

Ambler, Charles Henry. *A History of Transportation in the Ohio Valley*. Glendale, Calif., The Arthur H. Clark Co., 1932. 465 p.

Andros, S. O. *Coal Mining in Illinois (Illinois Coal Mining Investigations,* Bulletin 13). Urbana, University of Illinois, 1915. 250 p.

Angle, Paul M. *"Here I Have Lived": A History of Lincoln's Springfield, 1821-1865*. Springfield, Ill., The Abraham Lincoln Association, 1935. 313 p.

Aplington, Kate A. *Pilgrims of the Plains*. Chicago, F. G. Browne & Co., 1913. 400 p.

Asbury, Herbert. *Gem of the Prairie*. New York, A. A. Knopf, 1940. 377 p.

Babcock, Kendric C. *The Scandinavian Element in the United States (University of Illinois Studies in Social Sciences,* Vol. III, No. 3). Urbana, University of Illinois, 1914. 223 p.

Bacheller, Irving. *Father Abraham*. Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1925. 419 p.

Bacheller, Irving. *A Man for the Ages.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1919. 416 p.

Baldwin, Leland D. *The Keelboat Age on Western Waters.* Pittsburgh, University of Pittsburgh Press, 1941. 268 p.

Barnard, Harry. *"Eagle Forgotten"; The Life of John Peter Altgeld.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1938. 496 p.

Barnes, Margaret Ayer. *Within This Present.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1933. 611 p.

Barnes, Margaret Ayer. *Years of Grace.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1930. 581 p.

Barton, William E. *The Prairie Schooner.* Boston, W. A. Wilde Co., 1900. 382 p.

Beckwith, H. W., ed. *Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library,* I. Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1903. 642 p.

Blair, Walter, and Meine, Franklin J. *Mike Fink, King of Mississippi Keelboatmen.* New York, H. Holt and Co., 1933. 283 p.

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Published biennially by the State of Illinois, Secretary of State, ed.

Bogart, Ernest L., and Mathews, John M. *The Modern Commonwealth, 1893-1918 (Centennial History of Illinois,* V). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1920. 544 p.

Bogart, Ernest L., and Thompson, Charles M. *The Industrial State, 1870-1893 (Centennial History of Illinois,* IV). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1920. 553 p.

Boggess, Arthur C. *The Settlement of Illinois, 1778-1830.* Chicago, Chicago Historical Society, 1908. 267 p.

Bradley, Mary H. *Old Chicago.* New York, D. Appleton and Co., 1933. 4 vols.

Brown, Katharine Holland. *The Father.* New York, The John Day Co., 1928. 368 p.

Brown, Malcolm, and Webb, John N. *Seven Stranded Coal Towns.* Washington, D. C., U. S. Government Printing Office, 1941. 188 p.

Browne, Richard G., and Pearson, Irving F. *The Illinois Citizen.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1939. 305 p.

Browne, Waldo R. *Altgeld of Illinois.* New York, B. W. Huebsch, Inc., 1924. 342 p.

Brownson, Howard Gray. *History of the Illinois Central Railroad to 1870 (University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences).* Urbana, Ill., University of Illinois, 1915. 182 p.

Buchan, John. *The Path of the King.* London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1921. 310 p.

Buck, Solon J. *Illinois in 1818 (Centennial History of Illinois,* Introductory Vol.). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1917. 362 p.

Burnett, W. R. *Little Caesar.* New York, The Dial Press, 1929. 308 p.

Busbey, L. White. *Uncle Joe Cannon.* New York, H. Holt and Co., 1927. 362 p.

Busey, Garreta. *The Windbreak.* New York, Funk & Wagnalls Co., 1938. 350 p.

Caldwell, Norman W. *The French in the Mississippi Valley, 1740-1750.* Urbana, The University of Illinois Press, 1941. 113 p.

Calkins, Earnest Elmo. *They Broke the Prairie.* New York, C. Scribner's Sons, 1937. 451 p.

Calmer, Alan. *Labor Agitator: The Story of Albert R. Parsons.* New York, International Publishers, 1937. 126 p.

Carr, Clark E. *The Illini.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1904. 468 p.

Carriel, Mary Turner. *The Life of Jonathan Baldwin Turner.* Jacksonville (?), Ill., 1911. 298 p.

Caspary, Vera. *White Girl.* New York, Sears Publishing Co., Inc., 1929. 305 p.

Casson, Herbert N. *Cyrus Hall McCormick, His Life and Work.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1909. 264 p.

Catherwood, Mary Hartwell. *Old Kaskaskia.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin and Co., 1893. 200 p.

Catherwood, Mary Hartwell. *The Spirit of an Illinois Town.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin and Co., 1897. 156 p.

Catherwood, Mary Hartwell. *The Story of Tonty.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1889. 227 p.

Church, H. V. *Illinois: History—Geography—Government.* Boston, D. C. Heath and Co., 1925. 342 p.

Churchill, Winston. *The Crisis.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1902. 522 p.

Churchill, Winston. *The Crossing.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1904. 598 p.
Clark, Neil M. *John Deere: He Gave to the World the Steel Plow.* Moline, Ill., privately printed, 1937. 61 p.
Clemens, Samuel L. *See* Twain, Mark.
Cole, Arthur C. *The Era of the Civil War, 1848-1870 (Centennial History of Illinois,* III). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1919. 499 p.
Cole, Harry Ellsworth. *Stagecoach and Tavern Tales of the Old Northwest.* Cleveland, The Arthur H. Clark Co., 1930. 376 p.
Conger, A. L. *The Rise of U. S. Grant.* New York, The Century Co., 1931. 390 p.
Constantin-Weyer, Maurice. *The French Adventurer.* New York, Macaulay Co., 1931. 255 p.
Cook, John Williston. *Educational History of Illinois.* Chicago, The Henry O. Shepard Co., 1912. 744 p.
Corbett, Elizabeth Frances. *Faye's Folly.* New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., Inc., 1941. 312 p.
Corliss, Carlton J. *Trails to Rails: A Story of Transportation Progress in Illinois.* Chicago, Illinois Central System, 1934. 48 p.
Cox, Isaac J., ed. *The Journeys of Réné Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle.* New York, A. S. Barnes & Co., 1905. 2 vols.
Crane, Stephen. *The Red Badge of Courage.* D. Appleton & Co., 1925. 266 p.
Cross, Marion E., ed. *Father Louis Hennepin's Description of Louisiana.* Minneapolis, The University of Minnesota Press, 1938. 190 p.
Cuthbertson, George A. *Freshwater.* Toronto, The Macmillan Co. of Canada, Ltd., 1931. 315 p.
David, Henry. *The History of the Haymarket Affair.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1936. 579 p.
Davidson, Alexander, and Stuvé, Bernard. *A Complete History of Illinois from 1673 to 1873.* Springfield, Ill. Journal Co., 1874. 944 p.
De Blois, Austen Kennedy. *The Pioneer School.* Chicago, Fleming H. Revell Co., 1900. 356 p.
Dell, Floyd. *The Briary-Bush.* New York, A. A. Knopf, 1921. 425 p.
Dennis, Charles H. *Eugene Field's Creative Years.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page & Co., 1924. 339 p.

Derleth, August. *Wind Over Wisconsin.* New York, Scribner's, 1938. 391 p.

Detzer, Karl W. *Carl Sandburg.* New York, Harcourt, Brace and Co., 1941. 210 p.

De Voto, Bernard. *We Accept With Pleasure.* Boston, Little Brown & Co., 1934. 471 p.

Dies, Edward Jerome. *The Plunger: A Tale of the Wheat Pit.* New York, Covici-Friede, 1929. 249 p.

Dodd, Walter F., and Dodd, Sue Hutchinson. *Government in Illinois.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1923. 479 p.

Dorsey, Florence L. *Master of the Mississippi.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1941. 301 p.

Dreiser, Theodore. *Sister Carrie.* New York, Boni & Liveright, 1921. 557 p.

Dreiser, Theodore. *The Titan.* New York, Boni & Liveright, 1925. 551 p.

Drury, John. *Old Chicago Houses.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1941. 518 p.

Dunbar, Seymour. *A History of Travel in America.* Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1915. 4 vols.

Eggleston, George Cary. *Long Knives.* Boston, Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Co., 1907. 393 p.

Engstrand, Stuart D. *They Sought for Paradise.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1939. 272 p.

Ericsson, Henry. *60 Years a Builder.* Chicago, A. Kroch and Son, 1942. 388 p.

Fairbank, Janet Ayer. *The Bright Land.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1932. 525 p.

Fairbank, Janet Ayer. *The Smiths.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1925. 433 p.

Faulkner, Harold U. *The Quest for Social Justice, 1898-1914 (A History of American Life,* XI). New York, The Macmillan Co., 1931. 390 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois). *Cairo Guide (American Guide Series).* Cairo, (?), Ill., sponsored by Cairo Public Library, 1938. 62 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois). *Galena Guide (American Guide Series).* Chicago, sponsored by City of Galena, 1937. 79 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois). *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide (American Guide Series).* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1939. 687 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois). *Nauvoo Guide (American Guide Series).* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1939. 49 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois). *Princeton Guide (American Guide Series).* Princeton, Ill., sponsored by City of Princeton, 1939. 48 p.

Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), *see also* Writers' Program (Illinois).

Ferber, Edna. *Show Boat.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page & Co., 1926. 398 p.

Ferber, Edna. *So Big.* Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & Co., 1924. 360 p.

Firestone, Clark B. *Sycamore Shores.* New York, R. M. McBride & Co., 1936. 247 p.

Fisher, Vardis. *Children of God.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1939. 769 p.

Fiske, John. *The Mississippi Valley in the Civil War.* Boston, Houghton, Mifflin and Co., 1900. 368 p.

Fitch, George H. *At Good Old Siwash.* Boston, Little Brown & Co., 1911. 309 p.

Flanagan, John T. *James Hall, Literary Pioneer of the Ohio Valley.* Minneapolis, The University of Minnesota Press, 1941. 218 p.

Flower, George. *History of the English Settlement in Edwards County, Illinois (Chicago Historical Society Collections,* I). Chicago, Fergus Printing Co., 1882. 402 p.

Fuller, Henry Blake. *The Cliff-Dwellers.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1893.

Fuller, Henry Blake. *With the Procession.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1894. 336 p.

Gaither, Frances. *The Fatal River: The Life and Death of La Salle.* New York, H. Holt and Co., 1931. 303 p.

Garland, Hamlin. *Main-Travelled Roads.* Cambridge, Stone and Kimball, 1893. 251 p.

Garraghan, Gilbert J. *The Catholic Church in Chicago, 1673-1871.* Chicago, Loyola University Press, 1921. 236 p.

Garraghan, Gilbert J. *Chapters in Frontier History.* Milwaukee, Bruce Publishing Co., 1934. 188 p.

Gates, Paul W. *The Illinois Central Railroad and its Colonization Work (Harvard Economic Studies,* XLII). Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1934. 374 p.

Giles, Dorothy. *Singing Valleys, The Story of Corn.* New York, Random House, 1940. 361 p.

Goodspeed, Thomas Wakefield. *The Story of the University of Chicago, 1890-1925.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1925. 244 p.

Goodspeed, Thomas Wakefield. *William Rainey Harper.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1928. 241 p.

Grant, Ulysses S. *Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant.* New York, Century Co., 1903. 2 vols.

Gray, James. *The Illinois (Rivers of America Series).* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1940. 355 p.

Gregory, Allene. *John Milton Gregory.* Chicago, Covici-McGee Co., 1923. 372 p.

Grierson, Francis. *The Valley of the Shadows.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1909. 278 p.

Hallet, Richard M. *Michael Beam.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1939. 451 p.

Halper, Albert. *The Chute.* New York, Viking Press, Inc., 1937. 558 p.

Halper, Albert. *The Foundry.* New York, Viking Press, Inc., 1934. 499 p.

Hansen, Harry. *The Chicago.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1942. 362 p.

Hansen, Harry. *Midwest Portraits.* New York, Harcourt Brace and Co., 1923. 357 p.

Hansen, Marcus L. *The Immigrant in American History.* Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1940. 230 p.

Harper, Charles A. *Development of the Teachers College in the United States.* Bloomington, Ill., McKnight & McKnight, 1935. 384 p.

Harris, Frank. *The Bomb.* New York, Mitchell Kennerley, 1909.

Harris, N. D. *The History of Negro Servitude in Illinois.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1904. 276 p.

Havighurst, Walter. *The Long Ships Passing.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1942. 291 p.

Herrick, Robert. *Chimes.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1926. 310 p.

Herrick, Robert. *The Memoirs of an American Citizen.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1908. 351 p.

History of the Ordinance of 1787 and the Old Northwest Territory. Marietta, O., Northwest Territory Celebration Commission, 1937. 95 p.

Hogeboom, Amy. *Mysterious Valley.* New York, Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Co., 1941. 244 p.

Holbrook, Elizabeth. *Old 'Kaskia Days.* Chicago, The Schulte Publishing Co., 1893. 295 p.

Holt, Isabella. *Aunt Jessie.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1942. 292 p.

Hough, Emerson. *The Mississippi Bubble.* Indianapolis, The Bowen-Merrill Co., 1902. 452 p.

Hughes, Langston. *Not Without Laughter.* New York, A. A. Knopf, 1930. 324 p.

Huidekoper, Frederic Louis. *The History of the 33d Division A.E.F.* Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1921. 4 vols.

Hulbert, Archer B. *The Old National Road.* Columbus, O., F. J. Heer, 1901. 151 p.

Husband, Joseph. *The Story of the Pullman Car.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1917. 161 p.

Illinois Chamber of Commerce. *Illinois: Resources—Development—Possibilities.* Chicago, Illinois Chamber of Commerce, 1930. 185 p.

Illinois State Historical Society

Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1908-date.

Papers in Illinois History, 1937-date.

Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society, 1900-1936.

Jacks, Leo Vincent. *La Salle.* New York, C. Scribner's Sons, 1931. 282 p.

James, James Alton, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1771-1781 (Illinois Historical Collections,* VIII). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1912. 715 p.

James, James Alton. *The Life of George Rogers Clark.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1928. 534 p.

James, James Alton. *Oliver Pollock.* New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., Inc., 1937. 376 p.

Jenison, Marguerite E. *The War-Time Organization of Illinois.* Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1923. 508 p.

Kantor, MacKinlay. *Diversey.* New York, Coward-McCann, Inc., 1928. 345 p.

Kellogg, Louise Phelps, ed. *Early Narratives of the Northwest, 1634-1699.* New York, C. Scribner's Sons, 1917. 382 p.

Kinzie, Juliette A. *Wau-Bun, the "Early Day" in the North-West.* Chicago, The Lakeside Press, 1932. 609 p.

Kirkland, Edward C. *A History of American Economic Life (Crofts American History Series).* New York, F. S. Crofts & Co., 1933. 767 p.

Kirkland, Joseph. *Zury, the Meanest Man in Spring County.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin and Co., 1887. 538 p.

Kirkman, Marshall M. *The Romance of Gilbert Holmes.* New York, The World Railway Publishing Co., 1900. 425 p.

Knox College. *The First Hundred Years of Knox College.* Galesburg, Ill., 1929. 32 p.

Lancaster, Bruce. *For Us the Living.* New York, Frederick A. Stokes Co., 1940. 556 p.

Lansden, John M. *A History of the City of Cairo, Illinois.* Chicago, R. R. Donnelley & Sons Co., 1910. 303 p.

Laut, Agnes C. *The Romance of the Rails.* New York, R. M. McBride & Co., 1929. 2 vols.

Lawrence, Matthew. *John Mason Peck, The Pioneer Missionary.* New York, Fortuny's, 1940. 118 p.

Leech, Harper, and Carroll, John Charles. *Armour and his Times.* New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., Inc., 1938. 377 p.

Levin, Meyer. *Citizens.* New York, Viking Press, Inc., 1940. 650 p.

Levin, Meyer. *The Old Bunch.* New York, Citadel Press, 1942. 964 p.

Lewis, Lloyd. *John S. Wright, Prophet of the Prairies.* Chicago, The Prairie Farmer Publishing Co., 1941. 215 p.

Lewis, Lloyd, and Smith, Henry Justin. *Chicago, the History of its Reputation.* New York, Harcourt, Brace and Co., 1929. 508 p.

Lindsey, Almont. *The Pullman Strike.* Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1942. 385 p.
Linn, James Weber. *Winds Over the Campus.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1936. 344 p.
Linn, William A. *The Story of the Mormons.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1902. 637 p.
Lockridge, Ross F. *George Rogers Clark, Pioneer Hero of the Old Northwest.* Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Co., 1927. 210 p.
Lockridge, Ross F. *La Salle.* Yonkers-on-Hudson, N.Y., World Book Co., 1931. 312 p.
McCormack, T. J., ed., *Memoirs of Gustav Koerner, 1809-1896.* Cedar Rapids, Ia., The Torch Press, 1909. 2 vols.
McNeil, Everett. *Tonty of the Iron Hand.* New York, E. P. Dutton & Co., 1925. 357 p.
Marquis, Don. *Sons of the Puritans.* New York, Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1939. 313 p.
Marsh, Charles W. *Recollections, 1837-1910.* Chicago, Farm Implement News Co., 1910. 299 p.
Mason, Edward G. *Chapters from Illinois History.* Chicago, H. S. Stone and Co., 1901. 322 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *Across Spoon River.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1936. 426 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *Children of the Market Place.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1922. 469 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *Levy Mayer and the New Industrial Era.* New Haven, Yale University Press, 1927. 305 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *Mitch Miller.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1920. 262 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *The Sangamon.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1942. 258 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *The Tale of Chicago.* New York, G. Putnam's Sons, 1933. 364 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *The Tide of Time.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1937. 682 p.
Masters, Edgar Lee. *Vachel Lindsay.* New York, C. Scribner's Sons, 1935. 392 p.
May, Earl Chapin. *The Prairie Pirates.* New York, Duffield & Green, 1932. 360 p.
Meader, Stephen W. *Longshanks.* New York, Harcourt, Brace & Co., 1928. 243 p.

Medary, Marjory. *Prairie Anchorage.* New York, Longmans, Green & Co., 1933. 278 p.

Meigs, Cornelia L. *Swift Rivers.* Boston, Little, Brown & Co., 1932. 234 p.

Merriam, Charles E. *Chicago: A More Intimate View of Urban Politics.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1929. 305 p.

Mid-America. Chicago, published by the Illinois Catholic Historical Society, 1929-date.

Milton, George Fort. *The Eve of Conflict.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1934. 608 p.

Minnigerode, Meade. *Black Forest.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1937. 360 p.

Monroe, Harriet. *A Poet's Life.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1938. 488 p.

Montross, Lois, and Montross, Lynn. *Town and Gown.* Garden City, N.Y., Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1923. 283 p.

Moore, Edward C. *Forty Years of Opera in Chicago.* New York, H. Liveright, 1930. 430 p.

Morley, Christopher. *Kitty Foyle.* Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co., 1939. 340 p.

Morrow, Honoré Willsie. *Forever Free.* New York, W. Morrow & Co., 1927. 405 p.

Morrow, Honoré Willsie. *The Last Full Measure.* New York, W. Morrow & Co., 1930. 340 p.

Morrow, Honoré Willsie. *With Malice Toward None.* New York, W. Morrow & Co., 1928. 342 p.

Moses, John. *Illinois, Historical and Statistical.* 2nd ed., rev., Chicago, Fergus Printing Co., 1895. 2 vols.

Munro, William Bennett. *Crusaders of New France (Chronicles of America Series,* IV). New Haven, Yale University Press, 1918. 237 p.

Murphy, Edmund R. *Henry de Tonty: Fur Trader of the Mississippi.* Baltimore, The Johns Hopkins Press, 1941. 129 p.

Neely, Charles. *Tales and Songs of Southern Illinois.* Menasha, Wis., George Banta Publishing Co., 1938. 270 p.

Nevins, Allan. *Illinois (American College and University Series).* New York, Oxford University Press, American Branch, 1917. 378 p.

Norris, Frank. *The Pit.* Garden City, N.Y., Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1928. 403 p.

Ogg, Frederic Austin. *The Old Northwest (Chronicles of America Series,* XIX). New Haven, Yale University Press, 1919. 220 p.

Oliver, William. *Eight Months in Illinois.* Chicago, W. M. Hill, 1924. 260 p. (Reprint of 1843 ed., Newcastle-upon-Tyne, W. A. Mitchell.)

Oncken, Clara. *Hickory Sam.* New York, H. Holt and Co., 1939. 276 p.

Orcutt, William Dana. *Robert Cavelier.* 2nd ed., Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1904. 313 p.

Osman, Eaton G. *Starved Rock.* 2nd ed. Chicago, A. Flanagan Co., 1911. 206 p.

Palmer, Frederick. *Clark of the Ohio.* New York, Dodd, Mead & Co., 1929. 482 p.

Palmer, George T. *A Conscientious Turncoat: The Story of John M. Palmer, 1817-1900.* New Haven, Yale University Press, 1941. 297 p.

Parish, John Carl. *The Man with the Iron Hand.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1913. 288 p.

Parker, Gilbert. *The Power and the Glory.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1925. 339 p.

Parkman, Francis. *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West.* 12th ed. Boston, Little, Brown and Co., 1886. 483 p.

Parrish, Randall. *Beyond the Frontier.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1915. 406 p.

Parrish, Randall. *The Devil's Own.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1917. 356 p.

Parrish, Randall. *Historic Illinois.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1905. 479 p.

Parrish, Randall. *A Sword of the Old Frontier.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1905. 407 p.

Parrish, Randall. *When Wilderness Was King.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1904. 387 p.

Paxson, Frederic L. *America at War, 1917-1918 (American Democracy and the World War,* II). Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1939. 465 p.

Pease, Theodore C. *The Frontier State, 1818-1848 (Centennial History of Illinois,* II). Springfield, Ill. Centennial Commission, 1919. 475 p.

Pease, Theodore C., ed. *Laws of the Northwest Territory, 1788-1800 (Illinois Historical Collections,* XVII). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1925. 591 p.

Pease, Theodore C. *The Story of Illinois.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1925. 394 p.

Pease, Theodore C., and Pease, Marguerite J. *George Rogers Clark and the Revolution in Illinois, 1763-1787.* Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1929. 96 p.

Pease, Theodore C., and Randall, James G., eds. *The Diary of Orville Hickman Browning, 1850-1881 (Illinois Historical Collections,* XX and XXII). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1927 and 1933. 2 vols.

Pease, Theodore C., and Werner, Raymond C. *The French Foundations, 1680-1693 (Illinois Historical Collections,* XXIII). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1934. 426 p.

Peattie, Donald Culross. *A Prairie Grove.* New York, Simon and Schuster, 1938. 289 p.

Petersen, William J. *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi.* Iowa City, The State Historical Society of Iowa, 1937. 575 p.

Phalen, James M. *Sinnissippi.* Washington, D. C., Association of Military Surgeons, 1942. 240 p.

Philbrick, Francis S., ed. *Laws of Indiana Territory, 1801-1809 (Illinois Historical Collections,* XXI). Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1930. 734 p.

Pierce, Bessie Louise, ed. *As Others See Chicago.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1933. 540 p.

Pierce, Bessie Louise. *A History of Chicago.* New York, A. A. Knopf, 1937. 2 vols.

Poole, Ernest. *Giants Gone: Men Who Made Chicago.* New York, Whittlesey House, 1943. 354 p.

Pooley, William V. *The Settlement of Illinois from 1830 to 1850 (Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin,* No. 220). Madison, 1908. 309 p.

Prairie Farmer Centennial Number, Jan. 11, 1941.

Pryor, Elinor. *And Never Yield.* New York, Macmillan and Co., 1942. 520 p.

Putnam, James W. *The Illinois and Michigan Canal (Chicago Historical Society Collections,* X). Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1918. 213 p.

Quaife, Milo M. *Checagou, 1673-1835.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1933. 212 p.

Quaife, Milo M. *Chicago's Highways Old and New.* Chicago, D. F. Keller & Co., 1923. 278 p.

Quaife, Milo M., ed. *Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years Ago (The Lakeside Classics,* XVI). Chicago, R. R. Donnelley & Sons Co., 1918. 186 p.

Quaife, Milo M., ed. *A True Picture of Emigration (The Lakeside Classics).* Chicago, The Lakeside Press, 1936. 167 p.

Qualey, Carlton C. *Norwegian Settlement in the United States.* Northfield, Minn., Norwegian-American Historical Association, 1938. 285 p.

Quick, Herbert, and Quick, Edward. *Mississippi Steamboatin'.* New York, H. Holt and Co., 1926. 342 p.

Rammelkamp, Charles H. *Illinois College, A Centennial History, 1829-1929.* New Haven, published for Illinois College by Yale University Press, 1928. 605 p.

Randall, James G. *The Civil War and Reconstruction.* Boston, D. C. Heath and Co., 1937. 959 p.

Reeling, Viola Crouch. *Evanston: Its Land and Its People.* Evanston, Ill., Fort Dearborn Chapter, D.A.R., 1928. 468 p.

Repplier, Agnes. *Père Marquette.* Garden City, N.Y., Doubleday, Doran and Co., Inc., 1929. 298 p.

Reynolds, John. *My Own Times.* Chicago, Chicago Historical Society, 1879. 395 p.

Reynolds, John. *The Pioneer History of Illinois.* Fergus Printing Co., 1887. 459 p.

Roosevelt, Theodore. *The Winning of the West.* New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1889-1896. 4 vols.

Sabin, Edwin L. *Mississippi River Boy.* Chicago, J. B. Lippincott Co., 1932. 317 p.

Schafer, Joseph. *The Wisconsin Lead Region (Wisconsin Domesday Book,* Gen. Studies, III). Madison, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1932. 341 p.

Schiavo, Giovanni E. *The Italians in Chicago.* Chicago, Italian American Publishing Co., 1928. 207 p.

Schlarman, J. H. *From Quebec to New Orleans.* Belleville, Ill., Buechler Publishing Co., 1929. 569 p.

Schlesinger, Arthur M. *The Rise of the City, 1878-1898 (A History of American Life,* X). New York, The Macmillan Co., 1933. 494 p.

Seifert, Shirley. *River Out of Eden.* New York, M. S. Mill Co., Inc., 1940. 432 p.

Seifert, Shirley. *Waters of the Wilderness.* Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott Co., 1941. 523 p.

Shannon, Fred A. *Economic History of the People of the United States.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1934. 942 p.

Sinclair, Harold. *American Years.* New York, Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1938. 411 p.

Sinclair, Harold. *Westward the Tide.* New York, Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1940. 359 p.

Sinclair, Harold. *Years of Growth.* New York, Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1940. 415 p.

Sinclair, Harold. *Years of Illusion.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1941. 369 p.

Slosson, Preston W. *The Great Crusade and After, 1914-1928 (A History of American Life,* XII). New York, The Macmillan Co., 1931. 486 p.

Smith, Henry Justin. *Chicago: A Portrait.* New York, The Century Co., 1931. 386 p.

Snyder, John F. *Adam W. Snyder and His Period in Illinois History, 1817-1842.* Virginia, Ill., E. Needham, 1906. 437 p.

Sorenson, Virginia. *A Little Lower Than the Angels.* New York, A. A. Knopf, 1942. 427 p.

Sparks, E. E., ed. *The English Settlement in the Illinois.* Cedar Rapids, Ia., The Torch Press, 1907. 80 p.

Sparks, E. E., ed. *The Lincoln-Douglas Debates of 1858 (Illinois Historical Collections,* III). Springfield, Ill., State Historical Library, 1908. 627 p.

Spencer, Gwladys. *The Chicago Public Library: Origins and Backgrounds.* Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1943.

Stahl, John M. *Growing With the West.* New York, Longmans, Green and Co., 1930. 515 p.

Staley, Eugene. *History of the Illinois State Federation of Labor (Social Science Studies,* University of Chicago, No. XV). Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1930. 579 p.

Stern, Philip Van Doren. *The Drums of Morning.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1942. 625 p.
Steuernagel, Bella, comp. *The Belleville Public Library: 1836-1936, An Historical Sketch.* Belleville, Ill., The Library, 1936. 14 p.
Stevens, Frank E. *The Black Hawk War.* Chicago, F. E. Stevens, 1903. 323 p.
Street, Ada H., and Street, J. L. *Tides.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1926. 412 p.
Strickland, W. P., ed. *Autobiography of Peter Cartwright.* New York, Carlton & Porter, 1857. 525 p.
Strout, Richard Lee, ed. *Maud.* New York, The Macmillan Co., 1939. 593 p.
Sweet, William W., ed. *The Baptists, 1783-1830 (Religion on the American Frontier,* I). New York, H. Holt and Co., 1931. 652 p.
Sweet, William W., ed. *The Congregationalists (Religion on the American Frontier,* III). Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1939. 435 p.
Tallmadge, Thomas E. *Architecture in Old Chicago.* Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, 1941. 218 p.
Tarbell, Ida M. *The Nationalizing of Business, 1878-1898 (A History of American Life,* IX). New York, The Macmillan Co., 1936. 313 p.
Thomas, Lowell. *The Hero of Vincennes.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1929. 195 p.
Thompson, Maurice. *Alice of Old Vincennes.* Indianapolis, Bowen-Merrill Co., 1900. 419 p.
Thwaites, Reuben Gold. *Father Marquette.* New York, D. Appleton & Co., 1902. 244 p.
Thwaites, Reuben Gold. *France in America, 1497-1763 (American Nation Series,* VII). New York, Harper & Bros., 1905.
Thwaites, Reuben Gold. *How George Rogers Clark Won the Northwest.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1903. 378 p.
Tippett, Thomas. *Horse Shoe Bottoms.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1935. 298 p.
Todd, Helen. *A Man Named Grant.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1940. 598 p.
Trowbridge, Lydia Jones. *Frances Willard of Evanston.* Chicago, Willett, Clark & Co., 1938. 209 p.

Turner, Frederick J. *Rise of the New West, 1819-1829 (American Nation Series,* XIV). New York, Harper & Bros., 1906. 366 p.

Twain, Mark, pseud. *Life on the Mississippi.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1917. 526 p.

Upton, George P., ed. *Theodore Thomas: A Musical Autobiography.* Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1905. 2 vols.

Van Doren, Carl. *An Illinois Boyhood.* New York, The Viking Press, 1939. 63 p.

Ward, Estelle Frances. *The Story of Northwestern University.* New York, Dodd, Mead and Co., 1924. 376 p.

Washburne, E. B. *Governor Edward Coles (Illinois Historical Collections,* XV), ed. by Clarence W. Alvord. Springfield, Ill. State Historical Library, 1920. 433 p.

Wendt, Lloyd, and Kogan, Herman. *Lords of the Levee.* Indianapolis, The Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1943. 384 p.

Wilson, William E. *Big Knife, the Story of George Rogers Clark.* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1940. 280 p.

Wilson, William E. *The Wabash (Rivers of America Series).* New York, Farrar & Rinehart, Inc., 1940. 339 p.

Wise, Winifred E. *Swift Walker.* New York, Harcourt, Brace and Co., 1937. 288 p.

Woodward, W. E. *Meet General Grant.* New York, H. Liveright, 1928. 512 p.

Wright, Richard. *Native Son.* New York, Harper & Bros., 1940. 359 p.

Writers' Program (Illinois). *Hillsboro Guide (American Guide Series).* Hillsboro, Ill., 1940. 92 p.

Writers' Program (Illinois). *Rockford (American Guide Series).* Rockford, Ill., sponsored by City of Rockford, 1941. 144 p.

Writers' Program (Illinois), *see also* Federal Writers' Project (Illinois).

Zara, Louis. *This Land Is Ours.* Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co., 1940. 779 p.

OFFICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1941

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

To the Directors and Members of the Illinois State Historical Society:

Ladies and Gentlemen:

I present herewith a summary of the activities of the Illinois State Historical Society since its last annual meeting, held at Carbondale on May 10, 1940.

First of all, a word of explanation regarding the omission of the Illinois Day Meeting, customarily held on December 3 of each year, may be in order. You are all aware, of course, of the late Governor Horner's gift of his Lincoln Collection to the Illinois State Historical Library. The gift was made in April, 1940; but some months passed before arrangements were made for the suitable housing of the collection. When it was apparent that the collection would be ready to open to the public in the late fall, the Directors of the Illinois State Historical Society and the Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library decided to hold a dedication ceremony under the auspices of both organizations on December 3. Governor Horner's death, however, made a function on that date inadvisable. Since there was insufficient time to plan for a meeting of the Society on December 3, the Illinois Day Meeting was omitted.

The Horner Lincoln Collection was dedicated on the next appropriate occasion—Lincoln's Birthday, 1941. As originally planned, the Society and the Library joined in the ceremonies. Mr. Tilton, President of the Society, acted as chairman of the meeting held in the auditorium of the Centennial Building in Springfield; talks were made by Mr. Oliver R. Barrett, President of the Library trustees; Mr. Robert Straus of Chicago, a cousin of Governor Horner; Governor Dwight H. Green; Lieutenant Governor Hugh Cross; and Mr. Carl Sandburg. At the conclusion of the meeting the Horner Collection, located in the Illinois State

Historical Library, was opened to the public. The dedication was most successful, and reflected credit upon the Society as one of its sponsors.

A year ago at this time, in discussing the Society's membership, I stated that the then figure of 918 was the highest which the Society had enjoyed since I became its Secretary in 1932, and expressed the hope that at the next annual meeting at least 1,000 members could be reported. With this goal in mind, the routine methods of obtaining new members were followed with more than usual diligence, and on January 14, 1941, the Membership Committee met in Peoria to consider additional ways and means. Its recommendations were as follows:

1. To provide county and small town newspapers of the state with a prepared editorial commending the Society and suggesting that readers apply for membership.
2. To send membership invitations to the members of local historical societies in Illinois.
3. To send membership invitations to the Illinois members of the American Bar Association and to the judges of the supreme court and circuit courts of Illinois.
4. To send a form letter to members of the Society asking them to suggest prospective members.
5. To remove county superintendents of schools from the Society's free mailing list, later—perhaps a year hence—inviting them to become members.

All these recommendations except the first were carried out promptly, with the result that the Society's membership, as of April 30, 1941, was 1,030—a net gain of 112 in the last year. With a membership in four figures, I believe the time has now come to publish a list of members, with perhaps a short history of the Society and a description of its activities. I am confident that such a publication, effectively used, would be the means of increasing our membership still further.

During the past year the Society's *Journal* has appeared regularly and on time. *Papers in Illinois History, 1940,* however,

has not yet been published. Several of the contributors were very late in submitting their papers, and the printer has been slow in putting the book through the press. The delay is regrettable, but beyond the Society's control.

As usual, many newspapers of the state have used material in our publications for news stories. In many cases such use is unprompted; in many others it is the result of letters from the Secretary calling attention to the especial suitability of material to publication in a given newspaper. Editorials in the *Greenville Advocate* and the *Danville Commercial News,* entirely uninspired, have commended the Society on its accomplishment. To bring the work of the Society to the attention of even more people, the Secretary has arranged to furnish an historical article for each issue of the *Illinois Journal of Commerce,* the official publication of the Illinois Chamber of Commerce, for the next several months at least.

You will recall that during the winter of 1939-1940 the Society sponsored a series of historical radio plays, which were presented by radio station WILL of the University of Illinois. At the meeting of the Directors a year ago the results of the program were discussed, but no final decision regarding a repetition of the experiment was reached. The President of the Society, however, was empowered to spend $500 on promotional work, radio included, with the approval of the policy committee. After full consideration, the policy committee and your officers came to the conclusion that a radio program, at least of the kind which would be within the Society's resources, was not worth its cost. (Incidentally, no part of the $500 set aside for promotional work has been used.) My own belief is that fifteen-minute radio talks by the Secretary on Illinois historical subjects would be worth doing, but whether, in view of many responsibilities, time could be found for their preparation is a question. There would, of course, be no expense to the Society in this connection.

A year ago, at this time, I suggested the desirability of a new definition of the Society's aims. In response to that suggestion, a

Policy Committee consisting of Messrs. Beyer, Randall, James, Stevens and Mrs. English was appointed. The committee met in Springfield some months ago and agreed upon the following statement of policy, which is submitted herewith for such action as you care to take:

> The Illinois State Historical Society is an organization of individuals with a common interest and a common belief. The interest is Illinois history; the belief is the conviction that a more general interest in the history of Illinois, and more widespread knowledge of it, would result in important individual and social benefits.
>
> As an organization, the Illinois State Historical Society affirms its faith in history as the record of group experience. Our institutional life—our whole social environment in fact—is what those who have gone before us have made it, and without knowledge of their successes and failures we cannot fully understand the world in which we live.
>
> The Society believes in history as inspiration. By preserving the record of great men and great events, it provides us with valuable evidence of human capabilities and serves to stimulate us to achieve, either individually or collectively, the most of which we are capable.
>
> The Society believes that history makes an essential contribution to good citizenship and strong patriotism. It believes that the citizen who knows the past of his city or county or state will be a better citizen than the one who is ignorant of it; and that the man who knows the history of his country—who looks upon it as the product of former generations of men and women instead of as so many square miles of inhabited territory—will have a deeper feeling for it than one who doesn't.
>
> The Society believes that history, no less than music, art, or literature, and in much the same way, has the power to enrich the lives of individuals.
>
> The Society believes that local history serves all the ends that have been enumerated. Moreover, by dealing with the familiar, it frequently possesses vividness and reality in a greater degree than general history. In addition, local history often brings broad movements and trends into sharp focus and leads to clear understanding of what would otherwise remain obscure.

Finally, the Society believes that all the values to be derived from history generally can be drawn from the history of our own state—that the story of Illinois is characterized by such variety, richness and dignity as to make its study and dissemination worthy of our best efforts.

In this belief, therefore, the Illinois State Historical Society defines the following objectives:

(1) The encouragement of research and writing in Illinois history, to the end that the whole history of the state, and the record of the lives of the men and women who have contributed to its greatness, may be readily available.

(2) The stimulation of interest in Illinois history among the youth of the state, and specifically, the organization of courses in Illinois history and the formation of history clubs in all schools and colleges.

(3) The stimulation of interest in Illinois history on the part of the general public. To this end, the Society will use not only its own publications and meetings, but will utilize the newspapers, the radio, public lectures and forums, and other modern mediums as fully as its resources permit.

In its efforts to attain these objectives the Society will continue to adhere to the strictest standards of scholarship. It believes, however, that accuracy need not mean dullness, and that there can be popular appeal without vulgarization.

All who accept these views are invited to membership in the Society.

A year ago also, I stated my belief that serious consideration should be given to the revision of the Society's constitution. Accordingly, a Committee on the Constitution, consisting of Messrs. Matheny, Stevens, Townley, Clark and Barrett was appointed. That committee met in Chicago on October 17, 1940, and adopted a report embodying the numerous recommendations which you have recently received through the mail. Action upon those recommendations will be one of the principal duties of the Society at its annual meeting. (For the constitution as amended at the annual meeting, see pp. 184-88.)

The Treasurer's report, with the report of the auditing committee, will be presented to the Society and Directors at the annual meeting. Here I shall only remark that the Society's funds,

which totalled $6,012.78 on May 1, 1940, stood at $6,794.07 on April 18, 1941, when the books were closed. Of this amount $3,750 is invested in United States Savings Bonds; the balance is on deposit at the Springfield Marine Bank and the First National Bank of Springfield.

The official and professional activities of the Secretary during the past year may be of some interest. I have spoken before the Lee County Historical Society, the Evanston Historical Society, the Evanston University Club, the MacMurray College student body and the Mississippi Valley Historical Association. I have made radio talks over Stations WILL at the University of Illinois and WBMD at Peoria. I have furnished data for various addresses and articles by officials of the state. I have contributed numerous book reviews to publications professional and non-professional, and I served as a member of the Advisory Council of the Dictionary of American History until the enterprise was concluded by the publication of the Dictionary.

I regret the necessity of announcing the death, during 1940-1941, of the following members of the Society:

Pet Bagley ..... Henry
Temple Bodley ..... Louisville, Ky.
W. H. Dietrich ..... Beardstown
Louis L. Emmerson ..... Mt. Vernon
Horace Spencer Fiske ..... Chicago
Michael F. Girten ..... Chicago
H. R. Hamilton ..... Oak Park
Emanuel Hertz ..... New York City, N. Y.
Katherine Higgins ..... Springfield
Henry Horner ..... Springfield
Norman L. Jones ..... Carrollton
J. G. Maxon ..... Harvard
David F. Nelson ..... LeRoy
Jennie M. Patten ..... Yuma, Col.
Charles B. Pike ..... Chicago
G. A. Ricks ..... Wilmette

Horace C. L. Sanders.....Chicago
Olive Sattley .....Taylorville
Julius P. Schuh.....Cairo
Mrs. John W. Tweed.....Sparta

Respectfully submitted,

PAUL M. ANGLE.

ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING
ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY
ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS, MAY 2, 1941

President Tilton called the meeting to order, announced the presence of a quorum, and requested the Secretary to read the minutes of the last meeting. The minutes were then read and approved.

The Secretary then read his report for the year 1940-1941. (See p. 171.) On motion of Dr. James, seconded by Mr. Stevens, the report was approved.

Mr. Hauberg inquired about the Society's policy with reference to delinquent members. The Secretary stated that near the end of the second year of delinquency the member in arrears is notified that he will be dropped from the membership list unless the arrearage is paid up by a certain date. If the member does not respond, his name is removed. He stated, however, that when circumstances warrant, adjustments are made. Those present expressed themselves as satisfied with this procedure.

Dr. James then spoke on the desirability of increasing the Society's membership among teachers. Dr. Beyer said that he had obtained several memberships from high school teachers in the southern part of the state, and believed that many more would be glad to join the Society if they were informed of its work. Dr. Pease suggested that membership invitations be sent to the Illinois members of the American Historical Association and the Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Dr. James suggested that members of college history faculties who are members of the Society be requested to bring the advantages of membership to the attention of their most promising upper class and graduate students.

Dr. Ander presented the names of sixteen residents of Rock Island and Moline and moved that they be admitted to member-

ship in the Illinois State Historical Society. The motion was seconded and passed, and President Tilton extended the thanks of the Society to Dr. Ander and his associates for their effective membership work.

The Secretary presented amendments to Articles I, II, III and IV of the Society's constitution, and stated that the constitutional requirements for amendments had all been complied with. Mr. Matheny moved that the proposed amendments be adopted. Mr. Stevens seconded the motion. In discussion, Mr. East objected to making the limitation on the term of the President a part of the constitution. Mr. Matheny then moved, as a substitute motion, that all the proposed amendments except that relating to Article II, Section 2, be adopted. Mr. Stevens, the second, accepted the substitute motion, which was passed.

Mr. Matheny then moved the adoption of Article II, Section 2 as amended, and Mr. Townley seconded the motion. Dr. James, Mr. Townley and Mr. Stevens spoke in favor of the motion; Dr. Pease and Mr. East against it. Mr. East then moved that action on Article II, Section 2 as amended be postponed, and Mr. Hauberg seconded the motion. The motion was defeated. A vote was then taken on Mr. Matheny's motion, which was passed. (For the constitution as amended, see pp. 184-88.)

The Secretary read a letter from Sara John English proffering her resignation from the Board of Directors because of ill health. The resignation was regretfully accepted, and the Secretary was instructed to convey to Mrs. English the Board's appreciation of her long and valuable service.

Mr. Tilton then appointed Messrs. Pease, Beyer and Matheny a committee to nominate five Directors in place of Messrs. East, Hay, Townley, Stevens and Barrett, whose terms had expired, and one Director to fill the unexpired term of Sara John English, resigned. The committee's report recommended the election of Ernest E. East, O. F. Ander, Wayne C. Townley, Jewell F. Stevens and Irving Dilliard in place of the Directors whose terms had expired, and Hermon Dunlap Smith to fill the unexpired

term. On motion of Dr. Pease, seconded by Mr. Hauberg, the report of the committee was adopted, and the Directors were declared elected.

Dr. James then called attention to the deaths of a number of members of the Society which had occurred since the last meeting, and spoke particularly of the effective work of the late Charles B. Pike as President of the Chicago Historical Society. The Secretary was instructed to write a letter of condolence on behalf of the Society to Mr. L. Hubbard Shattuck, Director of the Chicago Historical Society.

The meeting then adjourned.

MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS, MAY 2, 1941

Present: Messrs. Tilton, East, Ander, Townley, Stevens, James, Hauberg, Clark, Beyer, Matheny, Pease, and Paul M. Angle, Secretary.

President Tilton called the meeting to order and asked for the reading of the minutes of the last meeting. The minutes were approved as read.

Mr. Stevens then presented the following resolution, which was adopted unanimously:

> WHEREAS, The forty-second annual meeting of the Illinois State Historical Society has been one of the most enjoyable and most valuable in the Society's history; and
>
> WHEREAS, The success of the meeting has been due in large part to the fine hospitality of Augustana College and the Rock Island County Historical Society, and to the splendid co-operation of the Rock Island and Moline newspapers, be it
>
> *Resolved,* That the Directors of the Illinois State Historical Society publicly express their appreciation of the many courtesies extended to the Society by Augustana College, the Rock Island County Historical Society, the *Rock Island Argus* and the *Moline Dispatch.*

Mr. Townley moved that the report of the Policy Committee (see pp. 174-75) be accepted, that it be printed in the Society's *Journal,* and that it be reprinted with the list of the Society's members. Mr. Matheny seconded the motion, which was passed.

Mr. Matheny moved that the invitations extended by Jacksonville and other cities for the 1942 annual meeting be referred to a committee consisting of the President, senior Vice-President and Secretary with power to act. Mr. East seconded the motion, which was passed.

The Secretary presented a financial statement covering the period April 30, 1940-April 19, 1941, showing receipts totalling $1,777.80 and expenditures of $996.51, leaving a balance of $6,794.07. With the statement he presented the report of the auditing committee, Mr. Logan Hay. The financial statement and auditing committee's report were accepted and approved.

The Secretary then presented the following budget for the year 1941-1942:

Expense of historical markers	$ 50
Expense of meetings	300
Traveling expense	200
Secretary-Treasurer[1]	1,125
Temporary assistants	100
Miscellaneous	300

Mr. East moved that the budget be adopted as presented. Dr. Clark seconded the motion. An amendment was then moved, seconded and passed limiting the expenditure of the item for traveling expense to expenses incurred by the Directors or the Secretary in connection with committee meetings or special meetings of the board. The original motion, as amended, was then passed.

Mr. Tilton then appointed a committee consisting of Messrs. Townley, Beyer and Matheny to nominate officers for the ensuing year. The committee presented a report recommending the election of the following officers:

President	John H. Hauberg
Senior Vice-President	Jewell F. Stevens
Vice-Presidents	Ernest E. East
	Theodore C. Pease
	George W. Smith
	Wayne C. Townley
Secretary-Treasurer	Paul M. Angle

On motion of Mr. Matheny, seconded by Dr. Beyer, the report of committee was accepted, and the President was directed

[1] Includes $375 due for the year 1940-1941.

to cast the vote of the Board for the officers named, which was done.

The following resolution, moved by Mr. Townley and seconded by Dr. James, was adopted by unanimous vote:

> WHEREAS, Clint Clay Tilton has served as President of the Illinois State Historical Society with distinction, and
>
> WHEREAS, The Society has received new honors and increased its usefulness through his efforts, and
>
> WHEREAS, President Tilton has urged in the interest of the Society that the President be not re-elected and has refused to consider that he himself be re-elected, be it
>
> *Resolved,* That the Illinois State Historical Society express its thanks to President Tilton for his excellent work as its chief officer and that it show its appreciation of his leadership by this resolution.

Mr. Hauberg expressed his appreciation of the action of the Directors in electing him to the presidency of the Society, and asserted his intention of doing his utmost to maintain the standard established in recent years.

The meeting then adjourned.

CONSTITUTION OF THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

ARTICLE I

Name and Objects

SECTION 1. The name of this Society shall be the Illinois State Historical Society.

SECTION 2. The objects for which it is formed are to arouse and stimulate a general interest in the history of Illinois; to disseminate the story of the State as widely as possible; to encourage historical research and secure its promulgation; and to collect and preserve all data relating to the history of Illinois and its peoples.

ARTICLE II

Officers of the Society—Their Election and Duties

SECTION 1. The management of the affairs of this Society shall be vested in a Board of fifteen Directors of which Board the President of the Society shall be ex-officio a member.

SECTION 2. The Board of Directors, five of whom shall constitute a quorum, shall elect a President, a Senior Vice-President, and not less than two Vice-Presidents, and a Secretary and Treasurer. All officers shall be elected for terms of one year, and the President shall be ineligible for more than one consecutive re-election. The Board of Directors shall have power to appoint from time to time such other officers, agents and committees, as it may deem advisable, and to remove the same at pleasure.

SECTION 3. At each annual meeting, except the first annual meeting to be held under this section, five Directors shall be elected for terms of three years each. At the first annual meeting held under this section fifteen Directors shall be elected, five of whom will hold office for one year, five for two years and five for three years, in accordance with lots to be drawn after the election. Directors shall be elected by ballot, unless by a vote of a majority

of members present and entitled to vote, some other method may be adopted.

SECTION 4. It shall be the duty of the Board of Directors diligently to promote the objects for which this Society has been formed and to this end they shall have power:

(1) To search out and preserve in permanent form facts and data relating to all phases of the history of Illinois.

(2) To accumulate and preserve all manner of historical material relating to the history of the State.

(3) To publish its own transactions as well as such other historical material as they may consider appropriate, and to disseminate the facts of Illinois history by any other means that they may choose.

(4) To receive by gift, grant, devise, bequest, or purchase all manner of historical material relating to the history of this State.

(5) They shall have general charge and control under the direction of the Board of Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library of all property so received and hold the same for the uses aforesaid in accordance with an Act of the Legislature approved May 16, 1903, entitled "An Act to add a new section to an Act entitled an Act to establish the Illinois State Historical Library and to provide for its care and maintenance, and to make appropriations therefor," approved May 25, 1889, and in force July 1, 1889; they shall make and approve all contracts, audit all accounts and order their payment, and in general see to the carrying out of the orders of the Society. They may adopt by-laws not inconsistent with this Constitution, for the management of the affairs of the Society; they shall fix the times and places for their meetings; keep a record of their proceedings, and make report to the Society at its annual meeting.

SECTION 5. Vacancies in the Board of Directors may be filled by election by the remaining members, the persons so elected to continue in office until the next annual meeting.

SECTION 6. The President shall preside at all meetings of

the Society, and in case of his absence or inability to act, the Senior Vice-President shall preside in his stead. In case neither the President nor the Senior Vice-President shall be in attendance, a Vice-President shall be designated as presiding officer by the President, or the Senior Vice-President or the Secretary.

SECTION 7. The officers shall perform the duties usually devolving upon such offices, and such others as may from time to time be prescribed by the Society or the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall keep a strict account of all receipts and expenditures and pay out money from the treasury only as directed by the Board of Directors; he shall submit an annual report of the finances of the Society and such other matters as may be committed to his custody to the Board of Directors within such time prior to the annual meeting as they shall direct, and after auditing the same the said Board shall submit said report to the Society at its annual meeting.

ARTICLE III

Membership

SECTION 1. The membership of this Society shall consist of five classes, to wit: Active, Life, Institutional, Affiliated and Honorary.

SECTION 2. Any person may become an Active Member of this Society by making application in writing and by the payment of annual dues of $2.00.

SECTION 3. Any person qualifying for Active Membership in this Society may, upon payment of $50, be admitted as a Life Member. Life Members enjoy all the privileges of Active Members and are exempt from annual dues.

SECTION 4. All historical societies in the State of Illinois having not less than twenty-five dues paying members in good standing and meeting not less than twice a year, will, upon application to the Board of Directors, be admitted as Institutional Members of this Society. Institutional Members will have the privilege of describing themselves as affiliates of the Illinois State

Historical Society, and shall be entitled to one duly accredited representative at each meeting of the Society. Any representative of an Institutional Member shall be entitled, during the period of his appointment, to all the privileges of an Active Member except that of being elected to office; but nothing herein shall prevent such representative becoming an Active or Life Member upon the same conditions as other persons.

SECTION 5. Any member in good standing of an Institutional Member may make application, through the proper officers of his own Society, for Affiliated Membership in this Society. Such membership will be granted in return for the payment of annual dues of $2.00, to be remitted in the manner prescribed by the Directors of this Society. Affiliated Members will have all the rights and privileges of Active Members.

SECTION 6. Honorary Membership may be conferred at any meeting of the Society upon the recommendation of the Board of Directors upon persons who have distinguished themselves by eminent services or contributions to the cause of history.

ARTICLE IV

Meetings and Quorum

SECTION 1. There shall be an annual meeting of this Society for the election of officers, the hearing of reports, addresses and historical papers and the transaction of business at such time and place in each year as may be designated by the Board of Directors, for which meeting it shall be the duty of said Board to prepare and publish a suitable program and procure the services of persons well versed in history to deliver addresses or read essays upon subjects germane to the objects of this organization.

SECTION 2. Special meetings of the Society may be called by the Board of Directors. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the President or any two members of the Board.

SECTION 3. At any meeting of the Society the attendance of ten members entitled to vote shall be necessary to a quorum.

ARTICLE V

Amendments

SECTION 1. The Constitution may be amended by a two-thirds vote of the members present and entitled to vote, at any annual meeting; Provided that the proposed amendment shall have first been submitted to the Board of Directors, and at least thirty days prior to such annual meeting notice of proposed action upon the same, sent by the Secretary to all the members of the Society.

THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

OFFICERS, 1941-1942

John H. Hauberg, *President*
Jewell F. Stevens, *Sr. Vice-President*
Ernest E. East, *Vice-President*
Theodore C. Pease, *Vice-President*
George W. Smith, *Vice-President*
Wayne C. Townley, *Vice-President*
Paul M. Angle, *Secretary-Treasurer*

DIRECTORS

O. F. Ander, *Rock Island*
Richard L. Beyer, *Carbondale*
Dwight F. Clark, *Evanston*
Irving Dilliard, *Collinsville*
George C. Dixon, *Dixon*
Ernest E. East, *Peoria*
John H. Hauberg, *Rock Island*
James A. James, *Evanston*
Willard R. Matheny, *Chicago*
Theodore C. Pease, *Urbana*
James G. Randall, *Urbana*
Hermon Dunlap Smith, *Lake Forest*
Jewell F. Stevens, *Chicago*
Clint Clay Tilton, *Danville*
Wayne C. Townley, *Bloomington*

ILLINOIS COLLEGE LIBRARY JACKSONVILLE

INDEX

Agriculture
  See Illinois: agriculture
Airplanes 108, 110
Akers, Peter.....134
Albany, N. Y.....107
Albion, Ill.....126
Allegheny Mountains 83
Altgeld, John P..... 22
Alton, Ill.....97, 127, 135
American Bar Association.....172
American Bottom 88
American Bronze Foundry Co. (Chicago) 7
American Exchange Bank (New York) 40-41
American Federation of Labor..118
American Historical Association.178
Americus, Ga. .....32n.
Ander, O. F.....178, 179, 181, 189
Andersonville, Ga.
  Ill. monuments at.....32-34
Angle, Paul M.
  article by 73-168
  report by 171-77
  mentioned.....181, 182, 189
Anglican Church 133
Anna-Jonesboro Community High School 75
Appomattox, Va.....21n., 104
Arkansas River 77
Army, U. S....90, 102, 103, 104, 147
  See also names and numbers of individual corps, divisions, and regiments
Artillery
  See numbers of individual batteries
Athens (Du Page County), Ill.. 66
Athens (Menard County), Ill...66n.
Atkins, Smith D..... 22
Atlanta, Ga. 101
Atlantic Ocean.....76, 80
Augustana College 181
Aurora, Ill.....46, 48, 50
Automobiles 108, 110
Ava High School..... 75

Bad Axe, Battle of..... 90
Bagley, Pet 176
Balkan people 126
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad...107
Bank of the United States..... 39
Baptists 134, 135
Barges 108
Baring Brothers & Co. (London, Eng.).....38, 39, 61
Barrett, Oliver R.....171, 175, 179
Batavia, Ill. 48
Baton Rouge, La.....104
Beatty, John 27
Bell, John 98
Belleville, Ill. 126
Benton Township High School.. 75
Beveridge, John L..... 20
Beyer, Richard L.
  article by 73-168
  director, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 181, 189
  mentioned.....174, 178, 179, 182
Bickerdyke, Mary A.....2, 3
Big Muddy River.....108
Bigelow, Lewis 42
Birge, John W..... 7
Birkbeck, Morris 126
Black Hawk Division.....147
Black Hawk War..... 90
Black Watch 81
Blackberry Creek 46
Blake, Charles G., Co. (Chicago) 35
Blodgett, E. A..... 22
Blue Island, Ill.....60n.
Bock, Richard W..... 6
Bodley, Temple 176
Bond, Shadrach 109
Boston, Mass. 125
Bragg, Braxton 26
Breckenridge, John C..... 98
Bridges, Lyman.....23, 27
British.....81, 82-84, 87
  See also English
Brown, Charles O.....34, 35
Browning, Orville H.....104
Buell, Don Carlos..... 10
Buffalo, N. Y.....108
Buford, L. M..... 22
Buker, ——— 71

Burnside, A. E.....103

Cahokia
French village.....81, 84, 88, 127
mentioned.....83, 108
Cairo, Ill.....3, 103, 109, 128
California, Gulf of..... 77
Calumet River
Ill.-Mich. Canal feeder.....
.....56, 57, 58, 68
region of, described....59, 60, 71
Calvinistic religion 134
Camp Butler 4, 102
Camp Douglas 102
Camp Grant.....147, 148
Camp Yates 102
Campbellites 134
Canada 57, 83
Canals 107-109
See also Illinois-Michigan Canal
Canoes 107, 108
Carbondale, Ill.....135, 171
Carbondale Community High School 75
Carlin, Walter E.....22, 25
Carmichael, Eagleton 7
Carr, Eugene A..... 12
Cartwright, Peter 134
Catholic Church, Roman.....
.....54, 80, 133, 134, 135
Cavalry
See numbers of individual regiments
Centennial History of Illinois, The 147
Centralia, Ill. 128
Century of Progress.....137
Champlain, Samuel de..... 76
Chancellorsville, Va. 21
Chanute Field.....147, 148
Charleston, Ill.....36, 97, 103, 135
Chattanooga, Tenn.
Ill. monuments at...1, 2, 3, 21-28
mentioned 103
Cheatham, B. F..... 29
Cherry, Ill. 116
Chicago, Ill.
Camp Douglas near.....102
Czechs in 127
Davis in 68-71
expositions in 137
flight center 110
foreign newspapers 136
foreign population.....126, 127
Germans in 126
grain elevator in, early.....62n.
industries 117-18
labor riots 118
libraries 136
manufactures 117-18
meat packing 117
musical organizations 136
park system 136-37
Polish people in.....127
population.....110, 125, 127
publishing center 137
Republican convention (1860). 97
socialism in 118
steel industry 118
mentioned 52, 66, 67
Chicago, University of.....135
Chicago Board of Trade Battery 11, 23, 27, 28
Chicago Historical Society.....180
Chicago Mercantile Battery..... 13
Chicago Opera Company.....136
Chicago Poems 137
Chicago Portage 77
Chicago River 68
Chicago Symphony Orchestra...136
Chicago Times 103
Chickamauga
Ill. monuments at....1, 2, 3, 21-28
Chickasaw Bayou and Bluffs... 14
Christian Fenger Senior High School (Chicago) 75
Churches 133, 134
See also names of specific denominations
Cities, growth of...110, 125, 127-28
Civil War
brief sketch 100-104
Ill. monuments on battlefields
See names of specific battlefields
Clark, Dwight F...175, 181, 182, 189
Clark, George Rogers..83, 84, 87, 88
Clay, Henry.....42n., 97
Clay Club of Ohio..... 62
Clermont (ship) 107
Cleveland, Grover 118
Coal mining
Ill.....116, 118, 126, 146, 147

U. S.....115, 118, 125
Coe, Alonzo F..... 30
Coffey, C. H..... 32
Cogswell, William.....13, 27
Cold Harbor, Va.....20, 21n.
Colleges 135
Colton, George T..... 10
Columbus, Christopher 76
Company of the West..... 95
Compromise of 1850.....96-97
Confederate prisoners 102
Confederation, Articles of..... 87
Congo and Other Poems, The...137
Congregationalists 135
Congress of Industrial Organizations 118
Connolly, James A..... 22
Constitutional Union Party..... 98
Cornishmen 127
Cornwallis, Charles 83
Corporations 117-18
Corzine, R. A.....34n.
Crabbin, E. K..... 10
Crater, Battle of the..... 21
Crerar, John 136
Crittenden, John B..... 8n.
Crittenden, T. L..... 11
Cross, Hugh 171
Cruft, Charles 27
Crunelle, Leonard 36
Culver Construction Co. (Springfield, Ill.) 7
Cumberland, Army of the...3, 5, 8
Cumberland Road 109
Czechs 127

Danville Commercial News.....173
Davis, J. C..... 27
Davis, John
biographical sketch 39-40
report of Ill. trip
agricultural conditions 49-50, 56, 59, 63-64, 67
church services 53-54
debt, public.....56, 63
hotels.....43, 50, 51
Ill.-Mich. Canal construction 48, 53, 55, 57, 62, 66
land values.....55, 59, 65
livestock raising..... .....44, 49, 51, 56, 63-65
manufacturing.....48, 49-50, 58
population, sources of..... 56
prairies 43-44, 46, 49, 51-52, 56, 59, 60, 67
social conditions.....46, 54
trade, routes of.....57, 62
water shortage 60-61
wild game.....43, 44, 59, 66
Dawdy, L. J..... 31
Declaration of Independence..... 82
DeKalb, Ill. 135
Delahay, Miriam Hole..... 75
Delano, ——— 44
Delaware River 80
Democratic Party.39, 97-98, 102, 103
Deneen, Charles S.....16, 32
Dennis, Elias 12
Des Plaines River..50, 54, 58, 60, 68
Detroit, Mich.....71, 83, 108
Dibelka, James B..... 31
Dictionary of American History.176
Dietrich, W. H.....176
Dilliard, Irving.....179, 189
Dilworth, C. J..... 30
Dixon, George C.....189
Dixon, Ill. 36
Dollins, James J..... 15
Douglas, Stephen A..... .....36, 97, 98, 102, 104
Duke, Basil W..... 5
Duncan, Matthew 136
Dunne, Edward F..... 31
DuPage River.....48, 50, 54, 55
DuQuoin Township High School 75
Dutch 76, 80

East, Ernest E....179, 181, 182, 189
East Indies 76
East St. Louis, Ill.....128
Eddy, Henry 136
Education.....125-26, 133-34, 135
Edwards, Ninian 89
Edwardsville, Ill.....89, 90
Eighteenth Ill. Infantry.....7, 13
Eighteenth Ind. Battery..... 24
Eighth Ill. Cavalry....17, 18, 19, 20
Eighth Ill. Infantry.....7, 13, 15
Eighth N. Y. Cavalry..... 19
Eightieth Ill. Infantry..... 27
Eighty-first Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Eighty-second Ill. Infantry..... .....17, 19, 20, 27
Eighty-fourth Ill. Infantry...23, 25

Eighty-fifth Ill. Infantry..23, 27, 30
Eighty-sixth Ill. Infantry.23, 27, 30
Eighty-sixth Division 147
Eighty-seventh Ill. Infantry..13, 15
Eighty-eighth Ill. Infantry...23, 25
Eighty-ninth Ill. Infantry....23, 25
Eleventh Army Corps..... 27
Eleventh Ill. Cavalry.....7, 13
Eleventh Ill. Infantry.....7, 13, 15
Ellet, Alfred W..... 12
Emancipation Proclamation, preliminary 103
Emmerson, Louis L.....2, 34n., 176
Engelmann, Adolph 12
England.....38, 40, 57, 147
See also Great Britain
English, Sara John.....174, 179
English
in American colonies.....
.....76, 80, 81, 94, 124-25, 126
See also British
Enyart, David A..... 27
Episcopal Church 54
Erie Canal.....58n., 89, 107, 108
Europe.....125, 126, 127
See also names of specific countries and peoples
Evangelical Church 135
Evanston Historical Society.....176
Evanston University Club.....176
Everest, James G..... 22
Eversole, Mildred 75

Fahnestock, A. L..... 30
Feitshans High School (Springfield, Ill.) 75
Fellows, W. W..... 32
Fifer, Joseph W..... 20
Fifteenth Army Corps.....13, 15
Fifteenth Ill. Cavalry.....7, 13, 27
Fifteenth Ill. Infantry.....7, 13, 15
Fifth Ill. Cavalry..... 13
Fiftieth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Fifty-first Ill. Infantry....23, 25, 31
Fifty-second Ill. Infantry..... 7
Fifty-second Ohio Infantry..... 30
Fifty-third Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Fifty-fourth Ill. Infantry..... 13
Fifty-fifth Ill. Infantry..7, 13, 15, 25
Fifty-sixth Ill. Infantry...13, 15, 25
Fifty-seventh Ill. Infantry..... 7
Fifty-eighth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Fifty-ninth Ill. Infantry.....23, 25
First Ill. Cavalry..... 3
First Ill. Light Artillery.....
.....7, 13, 23, 27
First National Bank (Springfield, Ill.) 176
Fiske, Horace Spencer 176
Flatboats 108
Fleming, ——— 65
Florida 76, 80
Flour milling.....48, 50, 58, 117
Forbes, Henry C..... 14
Ford, Thomas
and Davis.59, 61, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71
Fort Armstrong 90
Fort de Chartres.....80, 81
Fort Crevecoeur 77
Fort Dearborn 90
Fort Donelson
Ill. monuments at.....4-8
mentioned 11, 103
Fort Edwards 90
Fort Gregg 21
Fort Harrison .....21n.
Fort Henry.....5, 103
Fort Massac.....84, 108, 137
Fort Oglethorpe 21
Fort Pimitoui 77
Fort Russell 90
Fort St. Louis..... 77
Fort Sheridan.....147, 148
Fort Sumter 101
Fortieth Ill. Infantry.....7, 13, 25
Forty-first Ill. Infantry....7, 13, 15
Forty-first Ohio Infantry..... 10
Forty-second Ill. Infantry.23, 25, 31
Forty-third Ill. Infantry.....7, 13
Forty-fourth Ill. Infantry....23, 25
Forty-fifth Ill. Infantry.7, 12, 13, 15
Forty-sixth Ill. Infantry...7, 13, 15
Forty-seventh Ill. Infantry....13, 15
Forty-eighth Ill. Infantry.....7, 13
Forty-ninth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Fourteenth Army Corps.....
.....11, 24, 27, 30
Fourteenth Ill. Infantry....7, 13, 15
Fourteenth Mo. Infantry..... 7
Fourth Army Corps.....27, 31
Fourth Ill. Cavalry.....7, 13
Fourth U. S. Artillery..... 11
Fox Indians 89, 90

Fox River
Ill.-Mich. Canal feeder.....45, 46, 48, 53, 55
mentioned 43, 76
France.....80, 81, 83, 84, 147
See also French
Fredericksburg, Va.....20, 21n.
Freeport, Ill. 97
French
in Ill. Country
allied with Clark..... 84
coal discovered 116
explorers.....76, 77, 109
at Fort Massac.....108
and Indians 89, 90
slave owners 95
villages described 80-81
mentioned.....88, 126, 127, 133
See also France
French Canadians.....126, 127
French and Indian War..... 80
Fry, Jacob.....62, 63, 69, 70

Galena, Ill.....54, 109, 117, 127
Galena and Chicago Union Railroad 110
Galesburg, Ill.....97, 135
General Fry (boat).....62n.
Geneva, Ill. 48
George III 83, 84
Germans
in United States.....125, 126, 127, 135, 136, 146
Gettysburg, Pa.
Ill. monuments at.....1, 17-21, 28
mentioned 6
Girten, Michael F.....176
Glendale, Va. .....21n.
Golconda, Ill. 108
Gold Democrats 22
Gooding, William....46, 54, 65, 69
Grand Army Memorial Hall (Chicago Public Library).. 37
Grand Army of the Republic..5, 32, 34
Granger, Gordon 27
Granger movement 116
Grant, Ulysses S.
campaigns.....101, 103, 104
statues.....11, 12, 16, 36
mentioned 5, 26
Grant Park (Chicago) 36
Great Britain.....80, 81, 89
See also England
Great Lakes
canal proposed 109
early navigation 52, 69, 89, 108, 110
iron ore near.....117
Great Lakes Naval Training Station 147, 148
Great Village of the Illinois.... 77
Green, Dwight H.....171
Green Bay 77
Greenville Advocate 173
Grierson, Benjamin H.....104
Groseilliers, Médard Chouart, sieur de 76

Hall, Cyrus 12
Hall, James 136, 137
Hamilton, H. R.....176
Hamilton, Henry 84
Hancock County, Ill.....135
Harker, C. G..... 31
Harmon, Oscar F.....30, 31, 32
Hart, C. C..... 10
Harvard College 134
Harvey, ——— 57
Hauberg, John H.
president, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 182, 183, 189
mentioned.....178, 179, 180, 181
Hay, Logan.....179, 182
Haymarket Riot 118
Hazen, W. B.....8, 9, 10
Hecker, Frederick 27
Hennepin, Ill. 43
Hermant, Leon.....35, 36
Herrin Township High School.. 75
Hertz, Emanuel 176
Hickok, James Butler ("Wild Bill") 37
Hicks, Stephen G..... 12
Higgins, Katherine 176
Higgins, Thomas J..... 15
Highland, Ill. 127
Highways.....108, 109, 110
History
handbook for teachers of...73-168
Hooker, Joseph.....25, 26, 27
Horner, Henry.....171, 176
Hotchkiss, J. P..... 42
Howard, O. O..... 27

Hoyt, Charles.....48, 50
Hudson's Bay 76
Hurlbut, Stephen A.....5, 103
Hurst-Bush Community High School 75

Illinois
agriculture
depression 147
livestock raising .....
.....44, 49, 51, 56, 63-65
prices 49, 64
products.49-50, 56, 64, 67, 115-16
societies 116
Artillery
See numbers of individual batteries
Balkan people in.....126
Black Hawk War..... 90
boundary lines marked.....35-36
canals 109, 126
See also Illinois-Michigan Canal
Cavalry
See numbers of individual regiments
centennial 147
churches 53-54, 134-35
Civil War
brief sketch 101-104
monuments on battlefields
See names of specific battlefields
coal mining.116, 118, 126, 146, 147
colleges 135
constitutional controversy 96
Cornishmen in 127
cultural growth 135-37
Czechs in 127
debt, public.....56, 63
depression 147
described .....
43-44, 46, 49, 51-52, 56, 59, 60, 68
education 135
English in 126
expositions 137
flour milling.....48, 50, 58, 117
foreign population .....
.....126-27, 135, 136, 146
French in 126
French Canadians in.....126, 127
Germans in.....126, 127, 136, 146
government reorganized 147
Granger movement 116
highways.....108, 109, 110
Highways, Division of.....110
history teachers' handbook.73-168
hotels, early.....43, 50, 51
immigration to...126-27, 135, 136
Indian policy 89-90
industries 117-19
Infantry
See numbers of individual regiments
internal improvements.108-110, 126
Irish in 126
Italians in 126
labor organizations 118-19
land, public.....55, 59, 65, 89
lead mining.....109, 115, 117, 127
libraries 136
Lincoln-Douglas debates 97
literature 137
livestock raising .....
.....44, 49, 51, 56, 63-65
mail routes 108
manufactures.48, 49-50, 117-18, 127
military training camps.....148
militia 90, 101
mineral resources
coal.....116, 118, 126, 146, 147
lead.....109, 115, 117, 127
monuments
See names of specific battlefields
Mormons 126, 135
musical organizations 136
newspapers 135-36
Norwegians in 126
oil production.....117, 128
parks 136-37
Polish people in.....126, 127
politics in 63
population
distribution.....56, 89, 108
foreign....126-27, 135, 136, 146
growth.....88, 110, 125, 127-28
Public Instruction, Dep't. of.74, 75
railroads 109-110, 116
Reconstruction 104
Republican Party 97
river traffic.....108, 109, 117, 128
roads.....108, 109, 110
Scandinavians 136

schools 135
sectionalism 56, 102-103
settlement 89
slavery issue 56, 95-98
social legislation 147
statehood 88
Swedes in 126, 127
Swiss in 127
transportation .....
.....108-110, 116, 117, 128
See also Illinois-Michigan Canal
universities.....135, 173, 176
urban growth.....110, 125, 127-28
wild game.....43, 44, 59, 66
World War, First.....110, 146-47
World War, Second.....
.....110, 119, 147-48
See also Illinois, Territory of, *and* Illinois Country
Illinois, Territory of.....88-90
Illinois, University of..135, 173, 176
Illinois Central Railroad.....110
Illinois Chamber of Commerce..173
Illinois College 135
Illinois Country
churches.....77, 80, 134
Clark's conquest 83-84, 87
English cede 83
explorers in 76-77
French cede 81
French in.....76-77, 80-81
missionaries in.....76-77, 80
population 88
Revolution in 83-84
slavery in 95
territorial status 88
villages described 80-81
Illinois Emigrant 136
Illinois Herald 136
Illinois Indians 77
Illinois Industrial University....135
Illinois Journal of Commerce...173
Illinois-Michigan Canal
chief engineer....48, 61, 62-63, 65
completion proposed .....
.....38-40, 61-62, 65
construction described .....
.....48, 53, 55, 57, 62, 66
feeders 45,
46, 48, 53, 54-55, 56-57, 58, 68
Ill. law regarding.....
.....48, 61, 65, 67, 69
income, estimated 55
investigators named 39
politics and 63
region of, described
agriculture .....
.....49-50, 56, 59, 63-64, 67
hotels.....43, 50, 51
land values.....55, 59, 65
livestock raising .....
.....44, 49, 51, 56, 63-64
manufacturing.....48, 49-50, 58
prairies .....
....43-44, 49, 51-52, 59, 60, 67
trade routes.....57, 62
water shortage 60-61
wild game.....43, 44, 59, 66
mentioned 109, 126
Illinois Monthly Magazine.....137
Illinois River
Des Plaines R. branch of...54, 58
described 41-42
explorers on.....77, 108
Fox R. junction.....43, 45
mentioned.....44, 84, 109
Ill. State Agricultural Society...116
Ill. State Historical Library..171-72
Ill. State Historical Society
annual meeting 178-80
constitution 184-88
directors 181-83, 189
officers 189
policy 174-75
secretary's report.....171-77, 182
mentioned 73
Ill. State Normal University....135
Ill. State Planning Commission.. 2
Ill. Steel Company.....118
Immigration 124-25, 136
Indenture system 96
Indiana 20, 36
Indiana, Territory of..... 88
Indians
in Black Hawk War..... 90
and French 80
lead mined by.....117
missionaries visit 76
Pontiac leads insurrection..... 83
in Revolution.....83, 84
tribes in Illinois..... 89
in War of 1812.....89-90

mentioned.....39, 87, 88, 124
See also names of specific tribes
Industrial Revolution 115
Infantry
See numbers of individual regiments
Ingersoll, Robert G..... 7
Internal improvements .....
.....107-110, 115, 126
Iowa 116
Ireland 125
Irish.....125, 126, 135
Iron ore 117
Irwinton, Ga. .....32n.
Italians 126

Jackson, Andrew 39
Jackson, Mich. 71
Jackson County, Ill.....116
Jacksonville, Ill.....135, 181
James, James A.
director, Ill. State Hist. Soc.
.....181, 183, 189
mentioned.....174, 178, 180
James, Army of the..... 21
Jamestown, Va. 80
Janson, Eric 126
Japan 148
Jenney, William L. B..... 13
Jesuits 76
Johnson, Amory K..... 12
Johnson, Andrew.....101, 104
Johnson, Richard W..... 27
Johnston City Township High School 75
Joliet, Ill. 53, 57
Jolliet, Louis 76
Jones, Marcellus E..... 18
Jones, Norman L.....176
Jonesboro, Ill. 97
Jonesboro Gazette 103
Journal of the Ill. State Hist. Soc. 172
Juliette, Ill.
See Joliet, Ill.

Kane County, Ill..... 46
Kane County Independent Cavalry Co. 13
Kankakee County, Ill.....127
Kankakee River.....48, 55, 57, 58
Kansas 97
Kaskaskia, Ill.
Americans take 84
capital, Ill. Territory..... 88
decline 127
first newspaper at.....136
highways to 108
population 81
slaves at 95
Keelboats 108
Kennesaw Mountain
Ill. monuments at.....28-32
Kentucky.....89, 101, 124, 126
Kentucky Country.....83, 84
Kessler, H. 10
Key, Francis Scott..... 35
Kickapoo Indians 89
Kinzie, John H..... 69
Knights of Labor.....118
Knowlton, Lincoln 42
Knox College 135
Knox County, Ill..... 67
Kohlsaat, H. H..... 36
Korbel, J. Mario..... 31

Labor.....114, 115, 117, 118
Lacon, Ill. 43
Laffont, Jean 84
Laird, George .....50n.
Lake Michigan....38, 48, 58, 70, 77
Lake Peoria.....42, 77
Land, public....55, 59, 65, 87, 88-89
Lanphier High School (Springfield, Ill.) 75
La Salle, Robert Cavelier, sieur de 77
La Salle County, Ill.....45, 126
Lawler, Michael Kelly.....12, 37
Lawrence, Abbott 39
Lawrenceville, Ill. 36
Lead mining.....109, 115, 117, 127
Lebanon, Ill. 135
Lee, Charles E.....34n.
Lee, Guy A.
article edited by.....38-72
Lee, Robert E.....104
Lee County Historical Society..176
Libraries 134, 136
Lighter (steamer) 42
Lincoln, Abraham
calls for volunteers.....102
death 104

elected president.....98, 101
Emancipation Proclamation, preliminary 103
Gettysburg address 6, 17
Horner's library 171
memorials 36
nominated for president..... .....97, 100-101
southern Ill. supports.....102-103
mentioned.....16, 33, 35
Lincoln Monument Association.. 4
Lincoln Park (Chicago)..... 36
Lindsay, Vachel 137
Litchfield, Ill. 117
Literature 134, 137
Little Wabash River.....108
Lockport, Ill.
Ill.-Mich. Canal office at Davis visits 50-68
mentioned.....40, 44, 71
Logan, John A....12, 15, 16, 36, 103
Long, Eli 27
Lookout Mountain.....21, 25, 26
Loomis, John M..... 12
Louisiana.....81, 84, 95
Loyola University 135
Lutheran Church 135

McArthur, John 5, 12
McClellan, George Brinton..... 20
McClernand, John A...5, 11, 12, 103
McClurg, A. C.....137
McConaghie, James R..... 14
McCook, Daniel...27, 28, 29, 30, 32
McDonough, Lee .....34n.
McKain, Arthur A..... 24
McKendree College 135
McLellon, George B..... 70
MacMurray College 176
McNeel Marble Co. (Marietta, Ga.) 31
Macomb, Ill. 135
Macon, Ga. .....32n.
Madison, Relly 7
Magniac, Jardine & Co. (London, Eng.) 61
Manassas Junction, Va.....21n.
Manierre, William R..... 34
Manufactures.....115, 117, 127
Marion County, Ill.....117
Marquette, Jacques.....41, 76, 77
Marsh, C. C..... 5
Maryland 133
Massachusetts 32, 56
Masters, Edgar Lee.....137
Matheny, Willard R..... .....175, 179, 181, 182, 189
Maxon, J. G.....176
Meat packing.....117, 118
Memphis, Tenn.
Ill. monuments at.....34-35
Mendenhall, John 11
Mermaid (steamer) 41
Metcalf, Theron 42
Methodists 134, 135
Metropolis, Ill.....84, 108
Mexican War 3, 96
Mexico, Gulf of.....76, 77
Michigan 32
Michigan City, Ind..... 72
Milledgeville, Ga. .....32n.
Millerites .....55n.
Milling, flour.....48, 50, 58, 117
Mineral resources *and* mining
coal.....116, 118, 126, 146, 147
lead.....109, 115, 117, 127
Mission of the Holy Family (Cahokia) 80
Missions of the Immaculate Conception 77, 80
Missionary Ridge.....21, 25, 26, 27
Mississippi River
early navigation.....107, 108, 109
explored 76
Indians move beyond..... 90
lead transported on.....117
mentioned 41, 52
Mississippi Valley.....77, 101, 115
Mississippi Valley Hist. Ass'n. 176, 178
Missouri 96, 103
Missouri Compromise 97
Moline, Ill. 126
Moline Dispatch 181
Moline Senior High School..... 75
Montreal, Canada 76
Monuments, Illinois (Civil War)
See names of specific battlefields
Morgan, James D..... 27
Mormons.....126, 127, 135
Morrill Act 135
Mound City, Ill..... 3

Mount Hope Cemetery (Bangor, Me.) 9
Mulligan, Charles J..... 32
Mulligan, James A..... 37
Murfreesboro, Tenn. 8
Musical organizations.....134, 136

Naperville, Ill. 50
Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Railway 11
National Hotel (Peru, Ill.)..... 43
National Road 109
National Woman's Relief Corps. 32
Nauvoo, Ill.....126, 127
Nebraska 97
Neely, George W..... 12
Negroes 88
See also slavery
Nelson, David F.....176
New England.....39, 40, 114, 133
New Orleans, La..... 81
New Salem, Ill..... 36
New York.....20, 80
New York City.....107, 125
Newark, Ill.....45, 46
Newberry, W. L.....136
Newspapers, Illinois 135-36
Nineteenth Ill. Infantry..23, 25, 26
Ninetieth Ill. Infantry.....13, 25
Ninety-second Ill. Infantry..... .....23, 24, 25, 27
Ninety-third Ill. Infantry.13, 15, 25
Ninety-fourth Ill. Infantry....13, 15
Ninety-fifth Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Ninety-sixth Ill. Infantry.23, 25, 27
Ninety-seventh Ill. Infantry..13, 15
Ninety-eighth Ill. Infantry.23, 24, 27
Ninety-ninth Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Ninth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Ninth Ind. Infantry..... 10
Nobel, C. H..... 15
Normal, Ill. 135
North America
Articles of Confederation..... 87
colonists 80
discovery and exploration...76-77
expansion 87
Indian policy 87
land problems 87
Revolutionary War 82-83
See also United States
Northwest Territory.....87, 88, 95
Northwestern University 135
Norton, Hiram 62
Norton, Margaret C..... 1
Norwegians 125, 126

Oak Ridge Cemetery (Springfield, Ill.) 4
Oak Woods Cemetery (Chicago) 4
Oakley, Charles.....38, 39
Ogden, William B.....69, 71
Oglesby, Richard J.....103
Ohio 32, 124
Ohio River.....83, 84, 107, 108
Ohio Valley 115
Oil Production.....117, 128
One Hundredth Ill. Infantry..23, 25
One Hundred and First Ill. Infantry 13, 27
One Hundred and Third Ill. Infantry 13, 25
One Hundred and Fourth Ill. Infantry 23, 25
One Hundred and Sixth Ill. Infantry 13
One Hundred and Eighth Ill. Infantry 13
One Hundred and Tenth Ill. Infantry 8, 10, 27
One Hundred and Thirteenth Ill. Infantry 13, 15
One Hundred and Fourteenth Ill. Infantry 13, 15
One Hundred and Fifteenth Ill. Infantry 23, 27
One Hundred and Sixteenth Ill. Infantry 13, 15, 25
One Hundred and Eighteenth Ill. Infantry 13, 15
One Hundred and Twentieth Ill. Infantry 13
One Hundred and Twenty-first Ill. Infantry 3
One Hundred and Twenty-third Ill. Infantry.....23, 24, 27
One Hundred and Twenty-fourth Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
One Hundred and Twenty-fifth Ill. Infantry.....23, 27, 30
One Hundred and Twenty-sixth Ill. Infantry 13

One Hundred and Twenty-seventh Ill. Infantry.....13, 15, 25
One Hundred and Thirtieth Ill. Infantry 13, 15
One Hundred and Thirty-first Ill. Infantry 13
One Hundred and Forty-ninth Field Artillery 147
One Hundred and Fifty-sixth Ill. Infantry 3
Orchard Knob.....21, 26, 27
Ordinance of 1785..... 87
Ordinance of 1787..87, 88, 94, 95, 96
Orme, William Ward..... 12
Oswego Canal 62
Ottawa, Ill.....43, 45, 97
Ottawa Indians 83

Packing, meat.....117, 118
Palmer, John M..8n., 22, 27, 36, 103
Panic of 1837.....109
Panic of 1873.....118
Papers in Illinois History, 1940.172
Parks, public 136-37
Patten, Jennie M.....176
Payne, Jesse G..... 10
Payton, W. A..... 31
Pease, Theodore C.
vice-president, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 182, 189
mentioned.....178, 179, 180, 181
Peck, John Mason.....134
Pennsylvania 20, 116
Peoria, Ill.....41, 42, 89, 90, 128
Peoria Lake 80
Perry, Oliver Hazard..... 35
Peru, Ill.....42, 43, 45
Petersburg, Va. 21
Philadelphia, Pa. 125
Pike, Charles B.....176, 180
Pirogues 107
Pittsburg Landing, Tenn..... 5
Plows 67, 115
Plymouth Colony 80
Polasek, Albyn 37
Polish people.....126, 127
Pontiac, Conspiracy of..... 83
Pope, John 104
Poplar Lawn .....21n.
"Popular sovereignty" 97
Population
foreign .....
....124-25, 126-27, 135, 136, 146
movement westward..87-89, 108-10
urban, growth of..110, 125, 127-28
Potawatomi Indians 89
Prairie du Rocher.....80, 84, 95
Prairies
described 43-44, 46, 49, 51-52, 56, 59, 60, 68
Pre-emption House (Naperville, Ill.) 50
Prentiss, Benjamin M..... 5
Presbyterian Church (Lockport, Ill.) 53
Presbyterians 135
Prince, ———.....55, 57, 66, 67
Proclamation of 1763..... 83
Progressive Miners of America.118
Pugh, Isaac C..... 12
Pullman strike 118
Puseyism 54
Put-in-Bay Island 35
Putnam, Holden 12

Quebec, Canada.....57, 76, 80
Quebec, Seminary of..... 80
Quebec Act 83
Quincy, Ill.....4, 97, 127

Radisson, Pierre d'Esprit, sieur de 76
Rafts 108
Railroads.....107-108, 109-110, 116
Rainbow Division 147
Raith, Julius 5
Randall, James G.....174, 189
Ransom, Thomas E. G..... 12
Raum, Green Berry..... 12
Rawlins, John A..... 12
Reapers 116
Reason, H. A..... 31
Rebisso, Louis T..... 36
Reconstruction 101, 104
Renault, Philippe François..... 95
Republican Party.....97, 100
Revolution of 1830.....125, 126
Revolution of 1848.....125, 126, 127
Revolutionary War..82-84, 124, 126
Rexford, Norman 60
Rhenish Palatines 124
Rhode Island 32

Richmond, Jonathan 12
Richmond, Va.....21n., 101
Ricks, G. A.....176
Riddler, Alex. McS. S.....18, 20
Rideau Canal 62
Riswold, Gilbert P..... 36
River transportation.....
.....107-109, 117, 128
Rives, H. E..... 22
Road-building 108, 110
Rock Island, Ill.
Confederate prison camp.....102
Fort Armstrong 90
Ill. State Hist. Soc. meeting 178-83
Indians near 89
national cemetery 4
U. S. Arsenal.....147
Rock Island Argus.....181
Rock Island County Historical Society 75
Rock Island High School.....181
Rock River 90
Rockford, Ill. 126, 128
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano..... 20
Ruckers Tavern (Lockport, Ill.) 51
Russell, Don
article by 1-37
Russell, J. B. F..... 70
Rutherford, Erastus 55
Rutherford, Truman 55
Ryan, Michael
in Chicago 63, 71
in Lockport.....52, 61
in Peru 43
mentioned.....38, 39, 40, 44, 65

St. Augustine 80
St. Charles, Ill..... 48
St. Clair, Arthur..... 95
St. Francis Hospital (Peoria, Ill.) 42
St. Gaudens, Augustus..... 36
St. Joseph, Mich..... 70
St. Lawrence River..... 62
St. Lawrence Valley..... 76
St. Louis, Mo.....41, 52, 68, 108
Salem, Ill. 117
Saltonstall, F. G. [?]..... 70
Sandburg, Carl.....137, 171
Sanders, Horace C. L.....177
Sandersville, Ga. .....32n.
Sanford, William W..... 12
Sattley, Olive 177
Sauganash Road 66
Sauk Indians.....89, 90
Savannah, Ga. 101
Scandinavians 135, 136
Schmidt, Garden and Erikson (Chicago) 34-35
Schools 125-26, 133-34, 135
Schuh, Julius P.....177
Schurz, Carl 27
Scotch-Irish 124
Scott Field.....147, 148
Secession, Ordinance of.....101
Second Ill. Cavalry.....7, 13, 15
Second Ill. Light Artillery.....
.....7, 13, 23, 27, 30
Senate, U. S.....39, 97
Senn High School (Chicago)... 75
Seven Pines .....21n.
Seventeenth Army Corps.....15, 16
Seventeenth Ill. Cavalry..... 3
Seventeenth Ill. Infantry...7, 13, 15
Seventeenth Ind. Infantry..... 24
Seventh Ill. Cavalry.....13, 14
Seventh Ill. Infantry.....3, 7
Seventy-second Ill. Infantry..13, 15
Seventy-second Ind. Infantry.... 24
Seventy-third Ill. Infantry....23, 25
Seventy-fourth Ill. Infantry..23, 25
Seventy-fifth Ill. Infantry....23, 25
Seventy-sixth Ill. Infantry....13, 15
Seventy-seventh Ill. Infantry..13, 15
Seventy-eighth Ill. Infantry..23, 27
Seventy-ninth Ill. Infantry.23, 25, 31
Shafer, Levi S..... 18
Shakespeare, William .....54n.
Shattuck, L. Hubbard.....180
Shawneetown, Ill.....108, 136
Sherman, William Tecumseh...
.....25, 26, 101, 103
Shields, James 35
Shiloh, Tenn.
Ill. monuments at.....4-8, 19, 28
mentioned 10, 103
Shurtleff College 135
Sixteenth Army Corps..... 14
Sixteenth Ill. Cavalry..... 7
Sixteenth Ill. Infantry..... 27
Sixth Ky. Infantry..... 10
Sixtieth Ill. Infantry.....7, 27
Sixty-first Ill. Infantry..... 13

Sixty-third Ill. Infantry.....13, 25
Sixty-sixth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Sixty-eighth Ill. Infantry..... 21
Slave trade 94
Slavery
beginning 94
Civil War 100-104
growth 95
Illinois and 95-98
mentioned 114
Smith, F. Lynden..... 2
Smith, George W.....182, 189
Smith, Hermon Dunlap.....179, 189
Smith, John E..... 12
Smith, Melancthon 12
Smith, William Sooey..... 14
Smith Granite Co. (Westerly, R. I.) 19
Socialism 118
South Carolina 101
Spain 146
Spanish.....76, 80, 84, 133
Spoon River 44
Spoon River Anthology.....137
Springfield, Ill.
Civil War troops in.....102
Democratic convention (1863) 103
Ill. centennial observed.....147
Lincoln memorials in..... 36
Lincoln's funeral in.....104
population 127, 128
Springfield High School..... 75
Springfield Marine Bank.....176
Stadtman, C. C..... 75
Starkweather, John C..... 27
Starved Rock.....77, 137
Statuary Hall, National (Capitol, Washington, D. C.).... 35
Steamboats.....107, 108, 109, 128
Stelle, John 3
Stevens, Jewell F.
vice-president, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 182, 189
mentioned..174, 175, 178, 179, 181
Stewart, Peter.....58, 59
Stewart, Warren 7
Stone and Kimball (Chicago)...137
Stones River
Ill. monuments on battlefields.8-11
Straus, Robert 171
Strikes 118
Stuart, David 5
Sturgis, William.....39, 62
Summit, Ill. 68
Supreme Court, U. S..... 39
Swain, Edgar D..... 22
Swedes.....80, 125, 126, 127
Swift, William
investigates Ill.-Mich. Canal.. ....39, 40, 43, 44, 48, 52, 54, 67
Swiss 127

Teachers, history
handbook for 73-168
Telegraph 136
Tennessee.....20, 32, 89, 101, 124
Tennessee, Army of the.....3, 7, 25
Tennessee, Confederate Army of the 29
Tenth Army Corps..... 21
Tenth Ill. Cavalry..... 13
Tenth Ill. Infantry..... 27
Terre Haute, Ind.....109
Texas 116
Thielemann's Cavalry.....7, 13
Third Ill. Cavalry.....13, 15
Thirteenth Army Corps.....11, 15
Thirteenth Ill. Infantry..... .....13, 14, 15, 25
Thirtieth Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Thirty-first Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Thirty-second Ill. Infantry....7, 13
Thirty-third Ill. Infantry.....13, 15
Thirty-third Division 147
Thirty-fourth Ill. Infantry....7, 27
Thirty-fifth Ill. Infantry.....23, 25
Thirty-sixth Ill. Infantry.....23, 25
Thirty-seventh Ill. Infantry...13, 15
Thirty-eighth Ill. Infantry....23, 27
Thirty-ninth Ill. Infantry..... 21
Thomas, George H.....25, 26
Thomas, John W..... 11
Thon, William G.....34n.
Tilton, Clint Clay
president, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 171, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183
mentioned 189
Todd, Charles S..... 10
Todd, John 88
Tonti, Henri de..... 77
Torrey, Frederick M..... 36
Townley, Wayne C.
director, Ill. State Hist. Soc. 181, 183

vice-pres., Ill. State Hist. Soc. 182, 189
mentioned 175, 179
Trail Monument State Park (Lawrenceville, Ill.) 36
Transportation
history of 107-110
mentioned.....115, 117, 125, 128
See also Ill.-Mich. Canal
Treaty of Paris (1763)..... 81
Treaty of Paris (1783)..... 83
Triebel & Sons (Peoria, Ill.)... 19
Trowbridge, John T..... 9
Trumbull, Lyman 104
Turchin, John B..... 22
Twain, Mark 109
Tweed, Mrs. John W.....177
Twelfth Ill. Cavalry.....17, 19, 20
Twelfth Ill. Infantry..... 7
Twentieth Ill. Infantry....7, 13, 15
Twenty-first Army Corps.....8n.
Twenty-first Ill. Infantry.23, 27, 104
Twenty-second Ill. Infantry.... .....23, 25, 31
Twenty-second Ind. Infantry..30, 32
Twenty-third Ill. Infantry..... 37
Twenty-fourth Ill. Infantry...23, 27
Twenty-fourth Army Corps..... 21
Twenty-fifth Ill. Infantry.....23, 25
Twenty-sixth Ill. Infantry....13, 25
Twenty-seventh Ill. Infantry... .....23, 25, 31
Twenty-eighth Ill. Infantry....7, 13
Twenty-ninth Ill. Infantry..7, 13, 21
Tyndale, Hector 27

Underhill, Isaac 42
United States
agriculture 114-15
Army.....90, 102, 103, 104, 147
See also numbers of individual corps, divisions, and regiments
Bank of 39
churches 133, 134
Civil War 100-104
Congress 101
Constitution 104
cultural growth 134
education 133-34
immigration 124-25
industrial expansion 146
land policy 88-89
manufactures 115
mineral resources 115
population
foreign 124-25
movements of....87-88, 108-110
schools 133-34
Senate 39, 97
slavery 94-95
Supreme Court 39
transportation 107-108
twentieth century 146
urban growth 125
in World War, First.....146, 147
in World War, Second.....146
See also North America
United States Steel Corporation.118
Universities 134, 135

Van Buren, Martin.....54n.
Vandalia, Ill.....89, 109, 137
Vardaman, James K..... 16
Vermilion River 43
Vermont 55, 56
Vicksburg, Miss.
Ill. monuments at..1, 11-16, 19, 28
mentioned 103
Vincennes, Ind.....84, 88, 108
Virginia
Army of Northern.....104
Civil War in.....101
and Illinois Country..83-84, 87-88
mentioned.....20, 126, 133
Volk, Leonard 36

Wabash River 108
Walcott, James 42
Wallace, W. H. L.....5, 7, 8, 37
War of 1812.....80, 89-90, 115, 124
War for Independence
See Revolutionary War
Ward, George L..... 71
Ward, Thomas W.....39, 61, 70
Warsaw, Ill. 90
Washington Monument (Washington, D. C.)..... 35
WBMD (radio station).....176
Webster, Daniel 39
Welland Canal 62
West Indies 76
West Virginia 116
Whigs.....39, 42n., 97

Whitaker, Walter C..... 27
Whiting, W. L..... 69
Wilder, John T.....2, 23, 24, 27
Wilderness 20
WILL (radio station).....173, 176
Will County, Ill..... 57
Willard, Frances E..... 35
William and Mary College.....134
Wilmington, Ill.....58, 59, 60
Wilson, James H..... 12
Winnebago Indians 89, 90
Wirz, Henry 33
Wisconsin
in Black Hawk War..... 90
boundary marked 36
explorers in 76
in Ill. Territory..... 88
monuments erected by.....20, 32
Winnebago Indians in..... 89
Wisconsin River 76
Worcester, Mass. 39, 41
Workingmen's Party 118
World War, First..110, 125, 146-47
World War, Second.....
.....110, 119, 146, 147-48
World's Columbian Exposition..137
Wyman, John B..... 14

Yates, Richard..16, 17, 36, 102, 103
Yorkville, Ill. 46

Zimmerman, W. Carbys.....32-33
Zouave Grays, Springfield.....102

KING'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY
LONDON